Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



GLE

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off for the first time, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Consequently, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Your Owner's Manuals:

Digital – in the vehicle

The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. It contains informative animations, individual language settings and an intuitive search function.

Printed manual – in the vehicle

In addition to this manual and the aforementioned digital media, you also have the option to obtain a comprehensive printed version of the supplement for your multimedia system from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Digital – on the Internet

The online Owner's Manual provides easy access to all information regarding your vehicle and multimedia system. It also provides helpful animations, interesting background information and a wide array of search options.

Digital – as an App

Using the Mercedes-Benz Guides App, you can view all the information on your vehicle and multimedia system via mobile internet or download it to use without Internet access. Available for smartphones or tablets.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

Index **4**

Digital Owner's Manual **26**
Introduction 26
Operation 26

Introduction **27**
Environmental protection 27
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 27
Owner's Manual 28
Operating safety 28
QR code for rescue card 32
Data stored in the vehicle 32
Copyright information 34

At a glance **35**
Cockpit 35
Instrument cluster 37
Multifunction steering wheel 38
Centre console 39
Overhead control panel 42
Door control panel 43

Safety **44**
Panic alarm 44
Occupant safety 44
Children in the vehicle 59
Pets in the vehicle 69
Driving safety systems 70
Anti-theft protection 80

Opening and closing **83**
Key 83
Doors 89
Load compartment 91
Side windows 95
Sliding sunroof 99

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. **104**
Correct driver's seat position 104
Seats 104
Steering wheel 110
Mirrors 112
Memory function 115

Lights and windscreen wipers **117**
Exterior lighting 117
Interior lighting 122
Replacing bulbs (vehicles with LED headlamps) 122
Replacing bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps) 123
Windscreen wipers 124

Climate control **129**
Overview of climate control systems ... 129
Operating the climate control systems 131
Adjusting the air vents 141

Driving and parking **143**
Running-in notes 143
Driving 143
DYNAMIC SELECT controller 151
Automatic transmission 152
Refuelling 159
Parking 165
Driving tips 168
Driving systems 176
Towing a trailer 230
Bicycle rack 237
Notes on towing vehicles 239

On-board computer and displays **240**
Important safety notes 240
Displays and operation 240
Menus and submenus 243
Display messages 257
Warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster 289

Multimedia system **302**
General notes 302
Important safety notes 302
Function restrictions 302
Operating system 302

Stowing and features **313**
Stowage areas 313

Features 323

Maintenance and care 335
Engine compartment 335
ASSYST PLUS 339
Care 340

Breakdown assistance 348
Where will I find...? 348
Flat tyre 350
Battery (vehicle) 355
Jump-starting 358
Towing and tow-starting 360
Electrical fuses 364

Wheels and tyres 367
Important safety notes 367
Operation 367
Winter operation 369
Tyre pressure 370
Changing a wheel 375
Wheel/tyre combinations 380
Emergency spare wheel 380

Technical data 385
Information on technical data 385
Vehicle electronics 385
Identification plates 386
Service products and capacities 387
Vehicle data 394
Vehicle data for off-road driving 396
Trailer tow hitch 398

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) ... 224
12 V socket
see Sockets
360° camera
Cleaning ... 345
Display in the multimedia system .. 211
Function/notes ... 209

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message ... 258
Function/notes ... 70
Important safety notes ... 70
Warning lamp ... 292
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident ... 59
Activating media mode
General notes ... 311
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ... 135
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification ... 132
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 249
Display message ... 278
Function/notes ... 219
Towing a trailer ... 221
Active Brake Assist
Activating or deactivating ... 249
Display message ... 263
Function/notes ... 71
Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function
Activating or deactivating ... 249
Display message ... 264
Function/notes ... 77
Important safety notes ... 77
Warning lamp ... 300
Active Curve System
Display message ... 275
Function/notes ... 195
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating ... 182
Activation conditions ... 182
Cruise control lever ... 182
Deactivating ... 185
Display message ... 279
displays on the instrument cluster ... 186
Driving tips ... 187
Function/notes ... 181
Important safety notes ... 181
Selecting ... 182
Setting the specified minimum distance ... 185
Stopping ... 184
Warning lamp ... 300
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 249
Display message ... 277
Function/notes ... 221
Towing a trailer ... 223
Active light function ... 120
Active Parking Assist
Cancelling ... 204
Detecting parking spaces ... 201
Display message ... 278
Exiting a parking space ... 203
Function/notes ... 201
Important safety notes ... 201
Parking ... 202
Active Steering Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 249
Display message ... 280
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ... 76
Adaptive brake lights ... 74
Adaptive Damping System
see ADS (Adaptive Damping System)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Display message ... 270
Function/notes ... 121
Switching on/off ... 121
AdBlue®
Display message ... 273

Filling capacity ... 391
Important safety notes ... 391
Topping up ... 162
Additives (engine oil) ... 393
Address book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Adjusting the headlamp range ... 119
Adjusting the volume
Multimedia system ... 303
ADS (Adaptive Damping System)
Function/notes ... 194
Air conditioning
General notes ... 129
Air filter (white display message) ... 273
AIR FLOW ... 132
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Glove compartment ... 142
Important safety notes ... 141
Rear ... 142
Setting ... 141
Setting the centre air vents ... 141
Setting the side air vents ... 141
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation ... 52
Introduction ... 49
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 45
Airbags
Display message ... 267
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 50
Important safety guidelines ... 49
Kneebag ... 51
Sidebag ... 51
Triggering ... 56
Windowbag ... 51
AIRMATIC package
ADS (Adaptive Damping System) ... 194
Function/notes ... 193
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 80
Switching off (ATA) ... 80
Switching the function on/off (ATA) ... 80
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
AMG
RIDE CONTROL sports suspension ... 197
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 254
Anti-glare film ... 334
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Approach/departure angle ... 175
Aquaplaning ... 171
Ashtray ... 325
Assistance display (on-board computer) ... 248
Assistance menu (on-board computer) ... 248
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message ... 340
Hiding a service message ... 340
Resetting the service interval display ... 340
Service message ... 339
Special service requirements ... 340
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating ... 80
Function ... 80
Switching off the alarm ... 80
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating ... 249
Display message ... 274
Function/notes ... 213
Audio menu (on-board computer) ... 246
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message ... 269
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 148
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) ... 148

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 267
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 52
Problems 55
System self-test 54
Automatic headlamp mode 118
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 155
Changing gear 155
DIRECT SELECT lever 152
Display message 284
Drive program display 154
Drive programs 156
Driving tips 155
DYNAMIC SELECT controller 151
Emergency running mode 159
Engaging drive position 154
Engaging neutral 153
Engaging park position automatically 153
Engaging reverse gear 153
Engaging the park position 152
Gliding mode 155
Important safety notes 152
Kickdown 155
Manual shifting 157
Oil temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 254
Overview 152
Problem (fault) 159
Pulling away 146
Starting the engine 146
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 157
Trailer towing 156
Transmission position display 154
Transmission positions 154
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 159
AUX jacks
CD/DVD drive 311
Auxiliary heating
Setting 252
Auxiliary heating/ventilation
Display message 287
Important safety notes 136
Problem (display message) 140
Remote control 138
Setting the departure time 139
Switching on/off (on the centre console) 138
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 398

B

Back button 303
Bag hook 318
Ball coupling
Swinging in 232
Swinging out 232
BAS (Brake Assist System) 71
Battery (key)
Checking 86
Important safety notes 86
Replacing 86
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 357
Display message 271
Important safety notes 355
Jump starting 358
Overview 355
Replacing 357
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation 56
Belt warning 48
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 249
Display message 278
Notes/function 216
Trailer towing 217
see Active Blind Spot Assist
BlueTEC
Topping up AdBlue® 162
BlueTEC (AdBlue®) 391
Bluetooth®
Searching for a mobile phone 306
Searching for a mobile phone (device manager) 307
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Telephony 305

Bonnet
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 335
Closing ... 336
Display message ... 286
Important safety notes ... 335
Opening ... 336
Boot
see Tailgate
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message ... 262
Notes ... 393
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Adaptive ... 74
Display message ... 269
Brake linings
Display message ... 262
Brakes
ABS ... 70
BAS ... 71
Brake fluid (notes) ... 393
Braking assistance appropriate to the situation ... 73
Display message ... 258
Driving tips ... 169
High-performance brake system ... 171
Hill start assist ... 147
Important safety notes ... 169
Parking brake ... 166
Warning lamp ... 291
Braking assistance appropriate to the situation
Function/notes ... 73
Breakdown
Where will I find...? ... 348
see Flat tyre
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) ... 37
Bulb
see Replacing bulbs

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Car
see Vehicle
Car wash (care) ... 341
Care
360° camera ... 345
Automatic car wash ... 341
Carpets ... 347
Display ... 346
Exhaust pipe ... 345
Exterior lighting ... 344
Gear or selector lever ... 347
High-pressure cleaner ... 342
Interior ... 346
Matt paintwork ... 343
Notes ... 340
Paint ... 342
Plastic trim ... 346
Reversing camera ... 345
Roof lining ... 347
Seat belt ... 347
Seat cover ... 347
Sensors ... 345
Side running board ... 345
Steering wheel ... 347
Trim pieces ... 347
Washing by hand ... 342
Wheels ... 344
Windows ... 344
Wiper blades ... 344
Wooden trim ... 347
CD
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
CD player (on-board computer) ... 246
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ... 252
Locking/unlocking (key) ... 83
Centre console
Lower section ... 40
Upper section ... 39
Child
Restraint system ... 60
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system ... 64

ISOFIX 61
On the front-passenger seat 63
Rearward-facing restraint system 64
Recommendations 67
Suitable positions 64
Top Tether 62
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 68
Rear doors 69
Children in the vehicle
Important safety notes 59
Cigarette lighter 326
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 345
Trailer tow hitch 346
Climate control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 136
Controlling automatically 132
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 135
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 132
Demisting the windows 134
Demisting the windscreen 134
Indicator lamp 132
Ionisation 136
Notes on using the automatic climate control 131
Overview of systems 129
Problem with the rear window heating 135
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 132
Rear control panel 130
Setting the air distribution 133
Setting the air vents 141
Setting the airflow 133
Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) 132
Setting the temperature 133
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 135
Switching on/off 131
Switching residual heat on/off 136
Switching the rear window heating on/off 134
Switching the ZONE function on/off 134
THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) 129
THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) automatic climate control 130
Coat hooks 320
Cockpit
Overview 35
see Instrument cluster
Collapsible emergency spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
COMAND display
Cleaning 346
COMAND Online
Driving dynamics display 229
Combination switch 119
Combined luggage cover and net 319
Connecting a USB device
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Constant headlamp mode
see Daytime driving lights
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 243
Controller 303
Convenience closing feature 97
Convenience opening feature 97
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 135
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 339
Display message 270
Important safety notes 393
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 254
Temperature gauge 241
Warning lamp 298
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 34
Cornering light function
Display message 269
Function/notes 120
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 122
Crosswind Assist 76
Cruise control
Activating 178

Activation conditions 177
Cruise control lever 177
Deactivating 178
Display message 280
Driving system 176
Important safety notes 177
LIM indicator lamp 177
Selecting 177
Storing and maintaining current speed 178
Cup holder
Centre console 323
Important safety notes 323
Rear compartment 324
Temperature controlled 323
Cycle rack 237

D

Dashboard
see Instrument cluster
Data
see Technical data
Data carrier
Selecting 246
Data modem mode
Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 310
Daytime driving lights
Display message 269
Function/notes 118
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 251
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 29
Decorative film
Cleaning instructions 343
Diagnostics connection 31
Differential lock (display message) 276
Digital Owner's Manual
Help 26
Introduction 26
Digital speedometer 244
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message 269
Replacing bulbs 124
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 117
Setting for driving on the right/left 251
Switching on/off 118
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 152
Display message
Driving systems 274
KEYLESS-GO 288
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 339
Calling up (on-board computer) 257
Engine 270
General information 257
Hiding (on-board computer) 257
Key 288
Lights 269
Safety systems 258
Tyres 282
Vehicle 284
Distance warning function
Function/notes 72
Warning lamp 300
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 300
Door
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 252
Automatic locking (switch) 90
Central locking/unlocking (key) 83
Control panel 43
Display message 286
Emergency locking 91
Emergency unlocking 91
Important safety notes 89
Opening (from the inside) 89
Power closing 90
Doors
Overview 89
Downhill speed regulation
see DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Drive program
Off-Road program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) 225
Off-road programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) 226

SETUP (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 255
Drive programs
Automatic transmission 156
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 154
Driver's door
see Door
Driving
Important safety notes 143
Towing vehicles 239
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 340
Symmetrical dipped beam 117
Driving Assistance Plus package 219
Driving assistance, crosswind 76
Driving in mountainous terrain
Approach/departure angle 175
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving safety system
Active Brake Assist 71
Braking assistance appropriate to the situation 73
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 76
STEER CONTROL 79
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 70
Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function 77
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 76
Adaptive brake lights 74
BAS (Brake Assist System) 71
Distance warning function 72
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 74
Important safety guidelines 70
Overview 70
Driving system
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 181
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist 187
ADS 194
AIRMATIC package 193
Driving Assistance Plus package ... 219
Parking assist PARKTRONIC 198
Speed limiter 179
Driving systems
360°camera 209
Active Blind Spot Assist 219
Active Curve System 195
Active Lane Keeping Assist 221
Active Parking Assist 201
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 197
ATTENTION ASSIST 213
Blind Spot Assist 216
Cruise control 176
Display message 274
HOLD function 192
Lane Keeping Assist 217
Level control (vehicle with the Off-Road Engineering package) 189
Reversing camera 205
Traffic Sign Assist 214
Driving tips
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 187
Aquaplaning 171
Automatic transmission 155
Brakes 169
Downhill gradient 170
Driving abroad 117
Driving in winter 172
Driving on flooded roads 171
Driving on sand 175
Driving on wet roads 171
Driving over obstacles 175
Fuel 168
General 168
Icy road surfaces 172
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 170
New brake pads/linings 170
Off-road driving 173
Off-road fording 171
Running-in tips 143
Snow chains 370
Symmetrical dipped beam 117
The first 1500 km 143
Towing a trailer 231
Travelling uphill 175
Tyre ruts 175
Wet road surface 170

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Display message 277
Function/notes 224
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 246
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
DYNAMIC SELECT controller
Automatic transmission 151

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating 253
Function/notes 111
EASY-EXIT feature
Crash-responsive 112
Function/notes 111
Switching on/off 253
EASY-PACK luggage compartment management system 320
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 260
Function/notes 76
ECO display
Function/notes 168
On-board computer 244
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 148
Automatic engine switch-off 148
Deactivating/activating 149
General information 147
Important safety notes 147
Introduction 147
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 29
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door 91
Emergency key element
Function/notes 85
General notes 85
Inserting 86
Locking vehicle 91
Removing 85
Emergency release
Driver's door 91
Emergency spare wheel
General notes 381
Important safety notes 380
Inflating the collapsible spare wheel 383
Removing 381
Storage location 381
Stowing 381
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate 95
Vehicle 91
Engine
Display message 270
ECO start/stop function 147
Engine number 387
Jump-starting 358
Running irregularly 150
Starting (important safety notes) ... 145
Starting problems 150
Starting the engine with the key 146
Starting with KEYLESS GO 146
Stopping 166
Tow-starting (vehicle) 364
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 297
Engine electronics
Notes 385
Problem (fault) 150
Engine jump starting
see Jump starting (engine)
Engine oil
Additives 393
Checking the oil level 337
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 337
Display message 272
Filling capacity 392
Notes about oil grades 392
Notes on oil level/consumption 337
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 254
Topping up 338
Engine switch-off
see ECO start/stop function

Entering an address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 27
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 255
Characteristics 75
Deactivating/activating 75
Display message 258
Function/notes 74
General notes 74
Important safety guidelines 74
Trailer stabilisation 76
Warning lamp 294
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 74
Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions) 345
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 113
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 114
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 254
Folding in/out (automatically) 114
Folding in/out (electrically) 113
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 114
Parking position 114
Resetting 113
Storing settings (memory function) 115

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Favourites
Overview 303
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher 349
First-aid kit 349
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 378
Lowering the vehicle 379
Preparing the vehicle 376
Raising the vehicle 377
Removing a wheel 378
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 376
Flat tyre
MOExtended tyres 351
Preparing the vehicle 350
TIREFIT kit 352
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat 334
Foglamps (extended range) 120
Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 316
Fording
Off-road 171
On flooded roads 171
Frequencies
Garage door opener 331
Mobile phone 385
Two-way radio 385
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 267
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 52
Problems 55
System self-test 54
Fuel
Additives 390
Consumption statistics 243
Displaying the current consumption 244
Displaying the range 244
Driving tips 168
Fuel gauge 37
Grade (petrol) 388
Important safety notes 388
Low outside temperatures 391
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles 389
Problem (malfunction) 162
Quality (diesel) 390
Refuelling 159
Tank content/reserve fuel 388
Fuel filler flap
Opening 161

Fuel filter (white display message) .. 273
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 244
Gauge 37
Fuel tank
Capacity 388
Problem (malfunction) 162
Fuses
Allocation chart 364
Before changing 364
Dashboard fuse box 365
Fuse box in the engine compartment 365
Fuse box under rear bench seat 366
Important safety notes 364

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 331
Frequencies 331
General notes 328
Important safety notes 329
Opening/closing the garage door .. 330
Problems when programming 330
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 329
Synchronising the rolling code 330
Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 254
Gearshift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 27
Glove compartment 314
Google™ Local Search
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302

H

Hazard warning lamps 119
Head restraints
Adjusting 106
Adjusting (electrically) 107
Adjusting (manually) 106
Adjusting (rear) 107
Fitting/removing (rear) 107
Luxury 107
Headlamp
Cleaning system (notes) 394
Headlamp flasher 119
Headlamps
Misting up 122
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 342
Hill start assist 147
HOLD function
Deactivating 193
Display message 277
Function/notes 192
Home address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Horn 35

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 80
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 297
Indicator and warning lamps
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 300
Coolant 298
LIM (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) 182
Indicator lamps
Display message 269
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 336
Instrument cluster
Overview 37
Warning and indicator lamps 37
Instrument cluster lighting 240
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating 251
Display message 269
Overview 120
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 251

Interior lighting
Automatic control system 122
Emergency lighting 122
General notes 122
Manual control 122
Overview 122
Reading lamp 122
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 82
Function 81
Priming 81
Switching off 81
iPod®
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
ISOFIX child seat securing system 61

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 29
Storage location 349
Using 377
Jump starting (engine) 358

K

Key
Changing the battery 86
Checking the battery 86
Convenience closing feature 97
Convenience opening feature 97
Display message 288
Door central locking/unlocking 83
Emergency key element 85
Important safety notes 83
KEYLESS-GO start function 85
Loss 87
Modifying the programming 85
Overview 83
Positions (ignition lock) 144
Problem (malfunction) 87
Starting the engine 146
Key positions
Key 144
KEYLESS GO 144
KEYLESS-GO
Activating 84
Convenience closing 98
Deactivation 84
Display message 288
Locking 84
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 145
Start function 85
Start/Stop button 144
Starting the engine 146
Unlocking 84
Kickdown
Driving tips 155
Manual gearshifting 158
Kneebag 51

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane detection (automatic)
see Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 249
Display message 277
Function/information 217
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lap time (RACETIMER) 255
Lashing eyelets 317
Level control
AIRMATIC 195
Level control (display message) 275
Level control (vehicle with the Off-Road Engineering package)
Basic settings 190
Function/notes 189
Important safety notes 189
Licence plate lamp (display message) 269
Light
see Replacing bulbs
Light sensor (display message) 269
Light switch
operation 117
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System 251
Active light function 120
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 121

Automatic headlamp mode 118
Cornering light function 120
Dipped-beam headlamps 118
Driving abroad 117
Foglamps (extended range) 120
Hazard warning lamps 119
Headlamp flasher 119
Headlamp range 119
Light switch 117
Main-beam headlamps 119
Motorway mode 120
Off-road lights 120
Parking lamps 118
Rear foglamp 118
Side lamps 118
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) 251
Turn signals 119
see Interior lighting
LIM indicator lamp
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 182
Cruise control 177
Variable limiter 179
Limiter
Deactivating, variable 180
Function/notes 179
LIM indicator lamp 179
Permanent 180
Storing the current speed 179
Variable 179
Limiting the speed
see Speed limiter
Loading guidelines 313
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 90
Emergency locking 91
From inside (central locking button) 90
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 252
LOW RANGE
Display message 276
Off-road gear 227
LOW RANGE off-road gear 227
Luggage compartment cover
Notes/function 318
Luggage compartment enlargement
Important safety notes 316
Luggage compartment floor
Important safety notes 321
opening/closing 321
stowage well, under 321
Lumbar support
Adjusting (on the seat) 108
Luxury head restraint 107

M

M+S tyres 369
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 121
Display message 269
Replacing bulbs 124
Switching on/off 119
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) .. 343
MB Contact
Display message 263
General notes 327
Media Interface
USB port in the armrest of the centre console 314
see Digital Owner's Manual
Memory card (audio) 246
Memory function 115
Mercedes me connect
Display message 263
General notes 327
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Switch in the overhead control panel 327
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera 209
Active Blind Spot Assist 219
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 181

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist 187
Active Lane Keeping Assist 221
Active Parking Assist 201
ATTENTION ASSIST 213
Blind Spot Assist 216
General notes 176
Lane Keeping Assist 217
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 198
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 58
Reversing camera 205
Traffic Sign Assist 214
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) 257
Mirror
Vanity mirror (sun visor) 324
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 345
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 305
Connecting (device manager) 306
Connecting the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 309
Frequencies 385
Installation 385
Menu (on-board computer) 247
Notes/placing in the bracket 327
Transmission output (maximum) 385
Modifying the programming (key) 85
MOExtended tyres 351
Motorway mode 120
MP3
Operating 246
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Multifunction display
Function/notes 242
Permanent display 250
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 241
Overview 38
Multimedia system
Switching on and off 303
Music files
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302

N

Navigation
Entering a destination 304
Menu (on-board computer) 244
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 143

O

Occupant safety
Airbags 49
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation 52
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Belt warning 48
Children in the vehicle 59
Important safety notes 44
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp 45
Pets in the vehicle 69
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 58
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 58
Restraint system introduction 44
Restraint system warning lamp 45
Seat belts 46
Odometer
see Total distance recorder
see Trip meter
Off-road driving
Approach/departure angle 397
Checklist after driving off-road 174
Checklist before driving off-road 174
Fording depth 396
General information 173
Important safety notes 172

Maximum gradient climbing ability ... 397
Travelling uphill ... 175
Off-road lights ... 120
Off-Road program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package)
Function/notes ... 225
Off-road programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)
Function/notes ... 226
Off-road drive program ... 226
Offroad Plus drive program ... 227
Off-road programs (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
Displays in the COMAND display ... 229
Off-road system
4MATIC ... 224
DSR ... 224
LOW RANGE off-road gear ... 227
Off-road 4ETS ... 74
Off-road ABS ... 71
Off-road ESP® ... 76
Off-Road program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) ... 225
Off-road programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) ... 226
Oil
see Engine oil
On and Offroad menu (on-board computer) ... 254
On-board computer
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 186
AMG menu ... 254
Assistance menu ... 248
Audio menu ... 246
Convenience submenu ... 253
Display messages ... 257
Displaying a service message ... 340
Factory setting submenu ... 254
Heating submenu ... 252
Important safety notes ... 240
Instrument cluster submenu ... 250
Light submenu ... 251
Menu overview ... 243
Message memory ... 257
Navigation menu ... 244
On and Offroad menu ... 254
Operating the TV ... 246
Operating video DVD ... 246
Operation ... 241
RACETIMER ... 255
Service menu ... 250
Settings menu ... 250
Standard display ... 243
Telephone menu ... 247
Trip menu ... 243
Vehicle submenu ... 251
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment ... 28
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity ... 29
Important safety note ... 28
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operation
Digital Owner's Manual ... 26
Outside temperature display ... 240
Overhead control panel ... 42
Override feature
Rear side windows ... 69
Owner's Manual
Overview ... 28

P

Paint code ... 386
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 342
Panic alarm ... 44
Panorama sliding sunroof
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ... 135
Important safety information ... 99
Opening/closing the roller sunblind ... 102
Operating ... 101
Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof ... 101
Problem (malfunction) ... 103
Rain closing feature ... 101
Reversing feature ... 100
Parking
Important safety notes ... 165
Parking brake ... 166

Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ... 114
Reversing camera ... 205
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see 360° camera
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating ... 200
Driving system ... 198
Function/notes ... 198
Important safety notes ... 198
Problems (faults) ... 200
Sensor range ... 198
Towing a trailer ... 198
Warning display ... 199
Parking assistance
see Driving system
Parking brake
Applying automatically ... 167
Applying or releasing manually ... 167
Display message ... 260
Electric parking brake ... 166
Emergency braking ... 168
General information ... 166
Releasing automatically ... 167
Warning lamp ... 297
Parking lamps
Display message ... 269
Switching on/off ... 118
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message ... 267
Indicator lamps ... 45
Problems (malfunctions) ... 267
Pets in the vehicle ... 69
Phone book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) ... 346
Power closing ... 90
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation ... 58
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message ... 263
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Display message ... 264
Operation ... 58
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 80
Immobiliser ... 80
Interior motion sensor ... 81
Tow-away protection ... 80
Protection of the environment
General notes ... 27
Pulling away
Automatic transmission ... 146
General notes ... 146
Hill start assist ... 147
Trailer ... 147

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App ... 1
Rescue card ... 32
Qualified specialist workshop ... 31

R

RACE TIMER (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 255
Radiator cover ... 336
Radio
Selecting a station ... 246
Radio mode
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 29
Radio-controlled devices (fitting) ... 334
Rain closing feature
Sliding sunroof ... 100
Rain closing feature (panorama sliding sunroof) ... 101
Reading lamp ... 122
Rear bench seat
Folding the bench seat forwards/back ... 316

Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 142
Setting the temperature 133
Rear foglamp
Display message 269
Switching on/off 118
Rear seat
Adjusting 108
Rear Seat Entertainment System
AUX jacks 311
AUX jacks CD/DVD drive 311
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 135
Switching on/off 134
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 127
Switching on/off 125
Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator 49
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 114
Dipping (manual) 112
Reflective safety vest 348
Refuelling
Fuel gauge 37
Important safety notes 159
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles 389
Refuelling process 160
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 138
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 140
Garage door opener 328
Replacing bulbs
Dipped-beam headlamps 124
Fitting/removing the cover (front wheel arch) 123
General notes 122
Important safety notes 123
Main-beam headlamps 124
Overview of bulb types 123
Turn signals (front) 124
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 140
Rescue card 32
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 273
Warning lamp 297
Residual heat (climate control) 136
Restraint system
Display message 266
Introduction 44
Warning lamp 297
Warning lamp (function) 45
Rev counter 240
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 345
Display in the multimedia system .. 206
Function/notes 205
Switching on/off 205
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 100
Roller sunblinds 102
Side windows 96
Sliding sunroof 100
Tailgate 92
Reversing lamp (display message) .. 269
Roller sunblind
Panorama sliding sunroof 101
Roof carrier 322
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 347
Roof load (maximum) 394
Route (navigation)
see Route guidance (navigation)
Route guidance
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Route guidance (navigation) 244
Route guidance active 245

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 59
see Occupant safety
see Operating safety
Safety net
Attaching 320
Important safety information 320
Safety system
see Driving safety systems

SD card
Inserting ... 311
Inserting/removing ... 311
Removing ... 311
SD memory card
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Selecting ... 246
Seat
Correct driver's seat position ... 104
Seat belt
Correct usage ... 47
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) ... 253
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ... 48
Adjusting the height ... 48
Cleaning ... 347
Display message ... 265
Fastening ... 48
Important safety guidelines ... 46
Introduction ... 46
Rear seat belt status indicator ... 49
Releasing ... 48
Warning lamp ... 289
Warning lamp (function) ... 48
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) ... 105
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ... 108
Adjusting the head restraint ... 106
Calling up a stored setting (memory function) ... 116
Cleaning the cover ... 347
Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back ... 316
Important safety notes ... 104
Overview ... 104
Seat heating problem ... 110
Seat ventilation problem ... 110
Storing settings (memory function) ... 115
Switching seat heating on/off ... 108
Switching the seat ventilation on/off ... 109
Section
Sliding sunroof ... 99
Securing hooks ... 318
Selector lever
Cleaning ... 347
Sensors (cleaning instructions) ... 345
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service menu (on-board computer) ... 250
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
AdBlue® special additives ... 391
Brake fluid ... 393
Coolant (engine) ... 393
Engine oil ... 392
Fuel ... 388
Important safety notes ... 387
Washer fluid ... 394
Setting the air distribution ... 133
Setting the airflow ... 133
Setting the date/time format
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Setting the language
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Setting the time
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) ... 254
On-board computer ... 250
SETUP (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 255
Side lamps
Switching on/off ... 118
Side marker lamp Display message ... 269
Side windows
Convenience closing ... 97
Convenience opening ... 97
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ... 135
Important safety notes ... 95
Opening/closing ... 96
Overview ... 95
Problem (malfunction) ... 98
Resetting ... 98
Reversing feature ... 96

Sidebag 51
SIM card
Inserting 309
Sliding sunroof
Important safety information 99
Opening/closing 100
Problem (malfunction) 103
Rain closing feature 100
Resetting 101
see Panorama sliding sunroof
SMS
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Snow chains
Information 370
Socket
Luggage compartment 327
Sockets
Centre console 326
General notes 326
Rear compartment 326
SOS
display message 263
Sound
Switching on/off 303
Specialist workshop 31
Spectacles compartment 315
Speed limiter
Display message 280
Important safety notes 179
Selecting 179
Variable, activating 180
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 244
In the Instrument cluster 37
Segments 240
Selecting a display unit 250
Start/Stop button
Starting the engine 146
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 145
STEER CONTROL 79
Steering
Display message 287
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 111
Adjusting (manually) 110
Button overview 38
Buttons (on-board computer) 241
Cleaning 347
Important safety notes 110
Steering wheel heating 111
Storing settings (memory function) 115
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 157
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) 111
Switching on/off 111
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) 255
Stowage areas 313
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 314
Centre console 315
Centre console (rear) 315
Cup holder 323
Glove compartment 314
Important safety information 313
Spectacles compartment 315
Stowage net 315
Stowage space
Stowage net 315
Summer tyres
In winter 369
Sun blind
Rear side windows 325
Sun visor 324
Suspension mode
SETUP (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 255
Suspension setting
AIRMATIC 193
Suspension settings
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 197
Switching on media mode
Via the device list 311
Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation
On/off 137

T

Tailgate
- Display message ... 285
- Emergency unlocking ... 95
- Important safety notes ... 91
- Limiting the opening angle ... 95
- Opening dimensions ... 394
- Opening/closing (automatically from inside) ... 94
- Opening/closing (automatically from outside) ... 93
- Opening/closing (from outside) ... 92
- Power closing ... 90

Tank
- see Fuel tank

Technical data
- Capacities ... 387
- Information ... 385
- Trailer loads ... 398
- Tyres/wheels ... 380
- Vehicle data ... 394

Telephone
- Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) ... 247
- Authorising a mobile phone (connecting) ... 306
- Authorising a mobile phone via the device manager (connecting) ... 307
- Connecting a mobile phone (device manager) ... 306
- Connecting a Mobile phone (general information) ... 305
- Display message ... 287
- Menu (on-board computer) ... 247
- Number from the phone book ... 247
- Redialling ... 248
- Rejecting/ending a call ... 247
- See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
- Telephone compartment ... 314

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)
- Activating and connecting the module ... 308
- Charging a mobile phone ... 310
- Connecting the mobile phone ... 309
- Connecting the module via a USB cable ... 308
- Data modem mode ... 310
- Installing the module ... 308
- Introduction ... 308
- Saving/deleting the PIN for the SIM card ... 310
- Settings ... 310
- SIM card mode ... 309
- Text messages ... 310
- Transferring the phone book ... 310

Temperature
- Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) ... 241
- Coolant (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 254
- Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 254
- Outside temperature ... 240
- Setting (climate control) ... 133
- Transmission oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 254

TEMPOMAT
- Function/notes ... 176

Text messages
- Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) ... 310

Through-loading ... 315

Timing (RACETIMER) ... 255

TIREFIT Kit
- Declaration of conformity ... 30
- Important safety notes ... 352
- Storage location ... 350
- Tyre pressure not reached ... 354
- Tyre pressure reached ... 354
- Using ... 353

Top Tether ... 62

Total distance recorder ... 243

Tow-away protection
- Activating ... 81
- Deactivating ... 81
- Function ... 80

Tow-starting
- Emergency engine starting ... 364
- Important safety notes ... 360

Towing
- Important safety notes ... 360
- Notes for 4MATIC vehicles ... 364
- Permitted towing methods ... 362

Transporting the vehicle 363
Towing a trailer
Active Blind Spot Assist 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist 223
Axle load, permissible 398
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 76
Failure check for LEDs 235
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 198
Pulling away with a trailer 147
Swinging out the ball coupling 232
Swinging the ball coupling in 232
Trailer tow hitch display message .. 286
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye 362
Removing the towing eye 362
With both axles on the ground 362
Towing eye 349
Traffic Sign Assist
Activating/deactivating the warning function 248
Display message 277
Function/notes 214
Important safety notes 215
Instrument cluster display 215
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 235
Blind Spot Assist 217
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 346
Coupling up a trailer 233
Decoupling a trailer 234
Driving tips 231
Important safety notes 230
Lights display message 269
Mounting dimensions 398
Power supply 235
Problem (fault) 236
Trailer loads 398
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transmission position display 154
Transporting the vehicle 363
Travelling uphill
Brow of hill 176
Driving downhill 176
Maximum gradient-climbing capability 176
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 347
Trip computer (on-board computer) 243
Trip meter
Calling up 243
Resetting (on-board computer) 244
Turn signals
Replacing bulbs (front) 124
Switching on/off 119
TV
Operating (on-board computer) 246
Two-way radio
Frequencies 385
Installation 385
Transmission output (maximum) 385
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 373
Display message 282
Not reached (TIREFIT) 354
Reached (TIREFIT) 354
Recommended 370
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes 372
Important safety notes 372
Restarting 372
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 373
Function/notes 373
General notes 373
Important safety notes 373
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 375
Restarting 374
Warning lamp 301
Warning message 374
Tyres
Changing a wheel 375
Checking 367
Direction of rotation 376
Display message 282

Important safety notes 367
Information on driving 367
M+S tyres 369
MOExtended tyres 369
Replacing 375
Service life 368
Snow chains 370
Storing 376
Summer tyres in winter 369
Tyre size (data) 380
Tyre tread 368
Wheel and tyre combinations 380
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 91
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 90
Upshift indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 254
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface 311

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 324
Vehicle
Correct use 32
Data acquisition 32
Display message 284
Electronics 385
Equipment 28
Implied warranty 32
Individual settings 250
Leaving parked up 168
Locking (in an emergency) 91
Locking (key) 83
Lowering 379
Operating safety 28
Parking 165
Pulling away 146
Raising 377
Registration 31
Securing from rolling away 376
Towing away 360
Transporting 363
Unlocking (in an emergency) 91
Unlocking (key) 83
Vehicle data 394
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data 394
Vehicle data (off-road driving)
Approach/departure angle 397
Fording depth 396
Maximum gradient climbing ability 397
Vehicle dimensions 394
Vehicle emergency locking 91
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 386
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC 195
Vehicle level (display message) 274
Vehicle tool kit 349
Video
Operating the DVD 246
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
VIN 386
Seat 387
Type plate 386

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 292
Brakes 291
Distance warning signal 300
Engine diagnostics 297
ESP® 294
ESP® OFF 295
Fuel tank 297
LIM (cruise control) 177
LIM (variable limiter) 179
Overview 37
Parking brake 297
PASSENGER AIR BAG 45
Reserve fuel 297
Seat belt 289
Tyre pressure monitor 301
Warning triangle 349
Washer fluid
Display message 287

Weather display (COMAND Online)
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 302
Wheel and tyre combinations
Tyres ... 380
Wheel bolt tightening torque ... 379
Wheel chock ... 376
Wheels
Changing a wheel ... 375
Changing/replacing ... 375
Checking ... 367
Cleaning ... 344
Emergency spare wheel ... 380
Fitting a new wheel ... 378
Fitting a wheel ... 376
Important safety notes ... 367
Information on driving ... 367
Overview ... 367
Removing a wheel ... 378
Snow chains ... 370
Storing ... 376
Tightening torque ... 379
Wheel size/tyre size ... 380
Windowbag
Display message ... 266
Operation ... 51
Windows
Cleaning ... 344
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting ... 134
Windscreen washer fluid
see Windscreen washer system
Windscreen washer system
Important safety notes ... 394
Topping up ... 339
Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) ... 128
Rear window wiper ... 125
Replacing the wiper blades ... 125
Replacing the wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ... 126
Switching on/off ... 124
Winter operation
Overview ... 369
Radiator cover ... 336
Slippery road surfaces ... 172
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) ... 251
M+S tyres ... 369
Wiper blades
Cleaning ... 344
Replacing ... 125
Replacing (on the rear window) ... 127
Replacing (windscreen) ... 126
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) ... 347
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZONE function
Switching on/off ... 134

Introduction

The printed Owner's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. You can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the multimedia system.

You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Owner's Manual. The Digital Owner's Manual works without connecting to the internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Visual search**

  The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Owner's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.
- **Keyword search**

  The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual in the "Audio 20" or "COMAND Online" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.
- **Contents**

  You can select individual sections in the contents.

The Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

- ▶ Press the button on the centre console. The vehicle overview appears.
- ▶ Select the "Owner's Manual" menu item by turning ⦅◎⦆ and pressing ⓪ the controller.
- ▶ Acknowledge the message about the warning and safety notes ⓪.
  The menu for the Digital Owner's Manual appears.

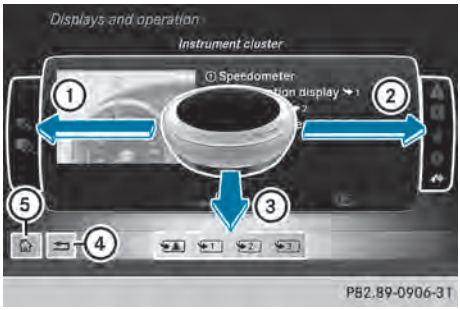
Operating the Digital Owner's Manual

General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (▷ page 303).

Content pages

You can access the pages of content by means of a visual search or a keyword search or by using the table of contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn the controller ⦅◎⦆.
- ▶ **To display in full screen or animation:** slide the controller to the left ←◎ ①.
- ▶ **To select information text or save bookmarks:** slide the controller to the right ◎→ ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide the controller downwards ◎↓ ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the ⮌ symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the menu of the Digital Owner's Manual:** select the ⌂ symbol ⑤.

Environmental protection

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environmentally-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 386) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly. In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material. Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately if damage is detected.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves.

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1. The signatory, as a representative
   Manufacturer:
   BRANO a.s.
   74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,
   Czech Republic
   ID no.: 64-387-5933
   VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933
   declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:
2. Description:

a) Jack
   Model, number:
   A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18
   B) A 240 580 00 18
   C) A 639 580 02 18
   Year of manufacture: 2015
   Fulfils all relevant conditions
   Directive no. 2006/42/EC

b) Description and purpose of use:
   The jack is intended only for raising the specified vehicle according to the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3. Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications
   A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693
   B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435
   C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10
   Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Authorised representative for the compilation of the tech-

nical documentation: director of the technical department at Brano a.s.
4. Hradec nad Moravicí
City
5. 05.05.2015
Date
Signed by:
Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:
CE
EC declaration of conformity
in accordance with EC Directive
2006/42/EC on machinery, Annex II B
The equipment/machinery

Make: Integrated kit
Type/model: 10-300-0015
Serial numbers:
Year of manufacture:

was developed, designed and manufactured in accordance with EC Directives
2006/42/EC on machinery and 2004/108/EC on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)
as sole responsibility of
active Tools Europe GmbH
Otto-Hahn-Str. 72
32108 Bad Salzuflen
Germany
The following harmonised standards were applied:

Designation	Title	Edition
IEC 61000-1	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference immunity	2005
IEC 61000-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference emission	2005
EN ISO 12100-1	Safety of machinery	2009
DIN EN 1012-1	Compressors and vacuum pumps – Safety requirements – Part 1: Compressors	2010
DIN EN 894-1	Safety of machinery – Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators – Part 1: General principles	2008
DIN EN 894-2	Safety of machinery – Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators – Part 2: Displays	2008
DIN EN 55014-1	Electromagnetic compatibility – Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus – Part 1: Emission	2011
DIN EN 55014-2	Electromagnetic compatibility – Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus – Part 2: Immunity	2008

The applicable safety and health protection requirements for the design and construction of machinery based on Annex I of the Directive on Machinery are complied with.

Complete technical documentation is available

☒ in the original version

The operating instructions for the machinery/machine part are available

☒ in the language of the user's country: German

In the event of modifications made to the machinery/equipment after delivery that have not been cleared with active Tools Europe GmbH, this declaration loses its validity.

Authorised representative(s) for compilation of the technical documentation, CE commissioner(s)

22.06.2015	[Name of signatory]	[Stamp]
Date	Signatory and details of signatory	Signature

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is used for connecting diagnostics equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Observe the notes in this Owner's Manual regarding the correct operation of your vehicle and possible damage to the vehicle. Damage to the vehicle which is caused by violation of these notes is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information at **www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code**.

Data stored in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Your vehicle is fitted with electronic control units. Some of them are essential for ensuring that your vehicle runs safely, while others assist you with driving (driver assistance systems). Your vehicle also offers a range of comfort and entertainment functions, which are likewise enabled by means of electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data storage systems that can temporarily or permanently save technical information concerning the vehicle's condition, component stress and maintenance requirements, as well as technical events and faults.

This information generally documents the condition of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings, such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. wheel rpm/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, indication of whether seat belts are fastened)
- malfunctions and defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system responses in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to performing the actual control unit function, these data are used by manufacturers to detect and rectify faults and to optimise vehicle functions. Most of these data are stored in volatile memory and processed only in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or fault memories.

When you use services, the technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services can include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures. The data are read out via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The relevant offices in the service network or third parties collect, process and use the data. These data document the

vehicle's technical states, are used to help in finding faults and improving quality and are sent to the manufacturer where necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. The manufacturer needs technical data from vehicles for this purpose.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet during repair or service work.

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's comfort and infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

These include, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations that have been entered
- data about using internet services

These data can be saved locally in the vehicle or located on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). If these data are saved in the vehicle, you can delete them at any time. These data are sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can save convenience settings/personalised settings in the vehicle and modify them at any time.

Depending on the equipment in question, these can include:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information are also sent to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle information
- position data

This allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by mobile end devices that you have brought into the vehicle (e.g. smartphones). This wireless network connection enables online functions to be used. These include online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Services provided by the manufacturer

In the case of the manufacturer's online services, the manufacturer describes the functions in a suitable place (e.g. operating instructions, manufacturer's website) and provides the associated information subject to data protection legislation. Personal data can be used to provide online services. The exchange of data for this purpose takes place via a secure connection, e.g. with the manufacturer's IT systems intended for the purpose. Collecting, processing and using personal data beyond the provision of services are permitted only on the basis of a statutory permit or declaration of consent.

You can usually enable and disable the services and functions (some of which are subject to a charge). In some cases, this also applies to the vehicle's entire data connection. There are exceptions to this; in particular, legally required functions and services such as the "eCall" traffic emergency call system.

Services from third parties

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence over the data exchanged in such cases.

For this reason, please ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

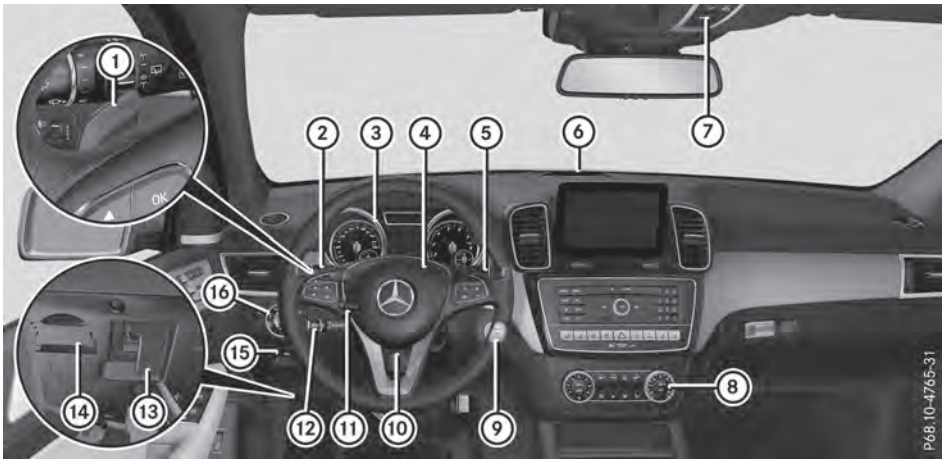
Copyright information

General information

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

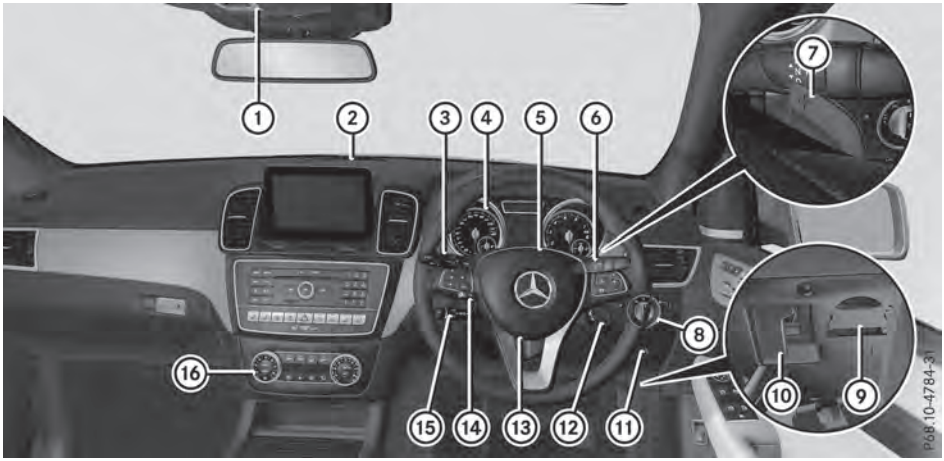
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddle	157
②	Combination switch	119
③	Instrument cluster	37
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	152
⑥	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display	199
⑦	Overhead control panel	42
⑧	Climate control systems	129
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	144 144

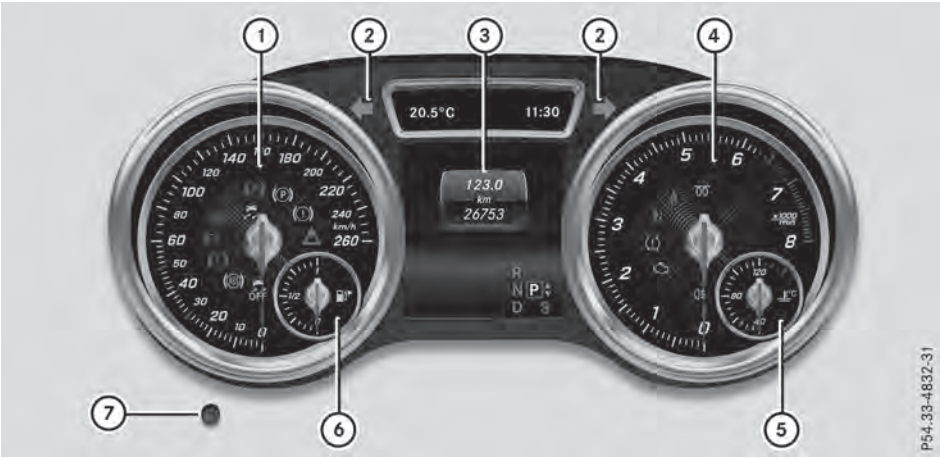
	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel mechanically	110
⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	110 111
⑫	Cruise control lever	177
⑬	Opens the bonnet	336
⑭	Diagnostics connection	31
⑮	Electric parking brake	166
⑯	Light switch	117



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	42
②	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display	198
③	Combination switch	119
④	Instrument cluster	37
⑤	Horn	
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	152
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddle	157
⑧	Light switch	117
⑨	Diagnostics connection	31

	Function	Page
⑩	Opens the bonnet	336
⑪	Electric parking brake	166
⑫	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	144 144
⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel mechanically	110
⑭	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	110 111
⑮	Cruise control lever	177
⑯	Climate control systems	129

Instrument cluster

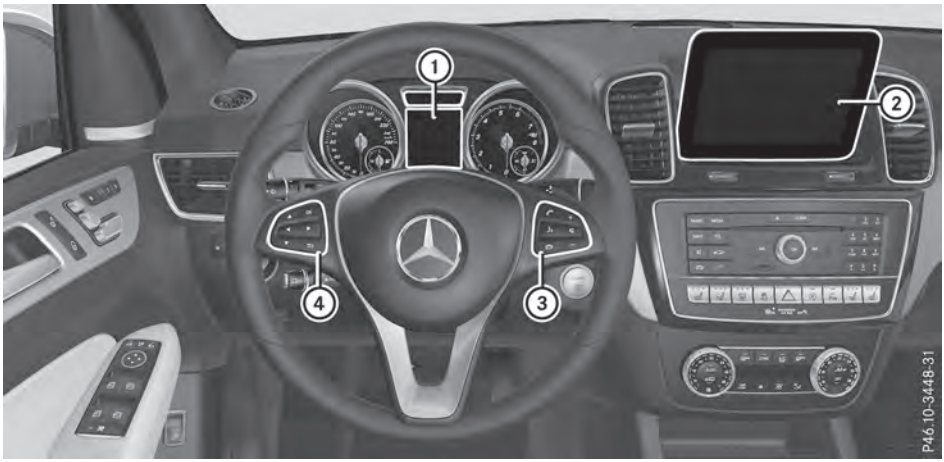


Instrument cluster with speedometer (km/h)

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	240
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	ESP® OFF	294
	ABS	292
	Brakes (red)	291
	Dipped-beam headlamps	118
	Side lamps	118
	ESP®	294
	Main-beam headlamps	119
	Electric parking brake (red)	297
	Electric parking brake (yellow)	297
	Brakes (yellow)	291
	Distance warning	300
②	Turn signals	119
③	Multifunction display	242
④	Rev counter	240
	Indicator and warning lamps:	
	Rear fog lamp	118
	Engine diagnostics	297
	Tyre pressure monitor	301
	Restraint system	45
	Seat belts	289
	Diesel engine: preglow	146
⑤	Coolant temperature display	241
	Indicator and warning lamp:	
	Coolant	298
⑥	Fuel gauge display	
	Indicator and warning lamp:	
	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (right-hand side)	297
⑦	Instrument cluster lighting	240

Information on displaying the outside temperature on the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 240).

Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	242
②	Multimedia system display	
③	[ ] Switches on voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC [ ] Mute [+] [−] Adjusts the volume [ ] Rejects or ends a call Exits telephone book/redial memory [ ] Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory	247

	Function	Page
④	[◀] [▶] Selects a menu [▲] [▼] Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists [OK] Confirms the selection Hides display messages [ ] Back Switches off voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC	241 241 241 257 241

ⓘ You can find further information in vehicles with a COMAND Online multimedia system:

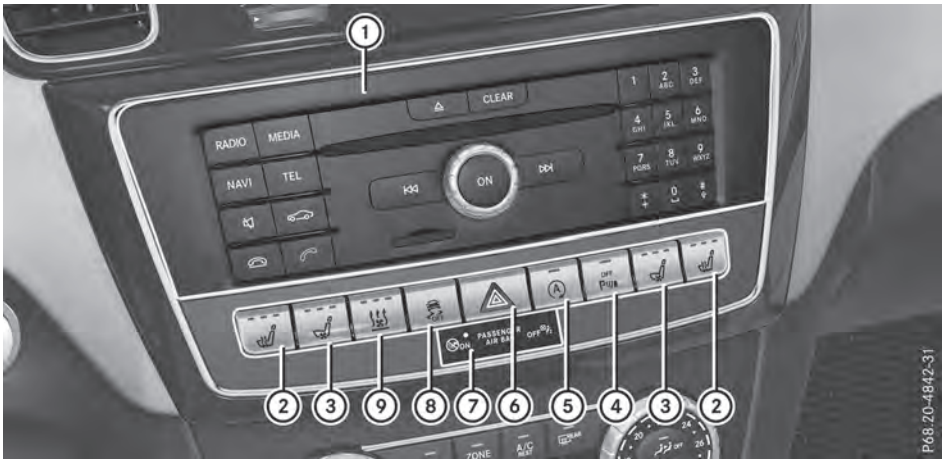
- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on the DVD changer or single DVD drive in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on LINGUATRONIC in the separate operating instructions

ⓘ You can find further information in vehicles with an Audio 20 multimedia system:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on voice-controlled navigation in the manufacturer's operating instructions

Centre console

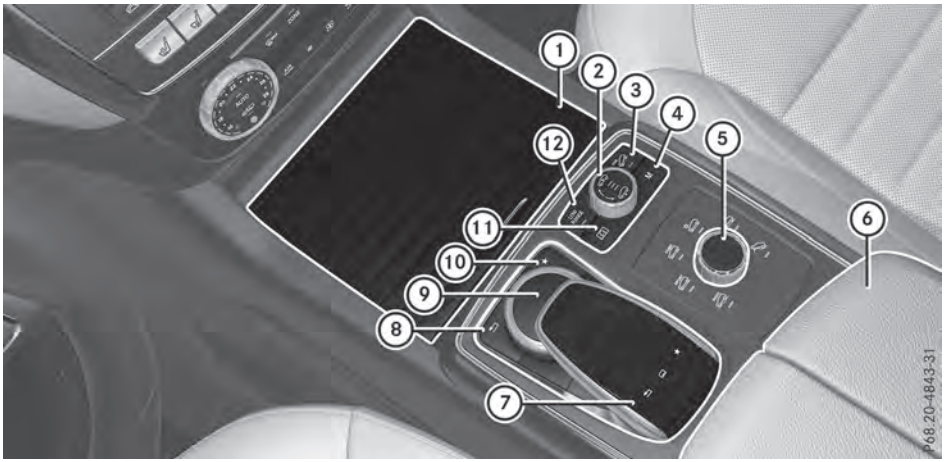
Centre console, upper section



Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package

	Function	Page
①	Multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
②	Seat heating	108
③	Seat ventilation	109
④	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	198
⑤	ECO start/stop function	147
⑥	Hazard warning lamps	119
⑦	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp	45 80
⑧	ESP®	74
⑨	Auxiliary heating	136

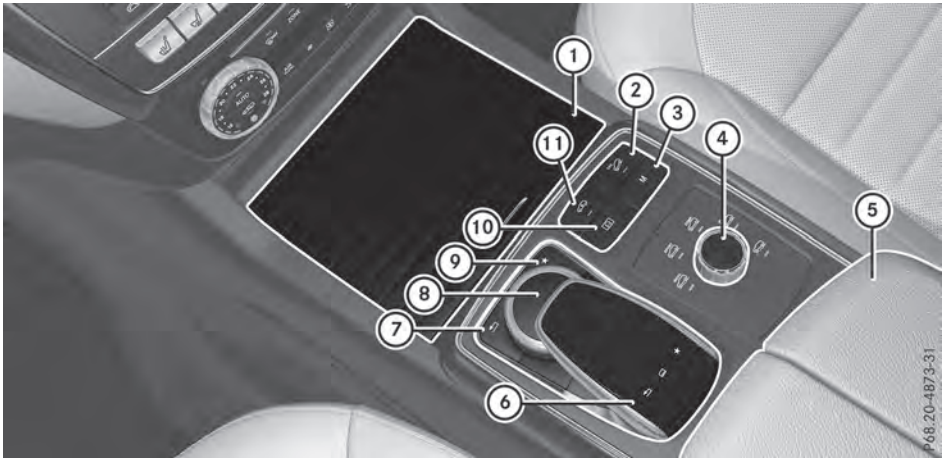
Centre console, lower section



Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package

	Function	Page
①	Stowage space Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket	315 323 325 326 326
②	Selector wheel for level control	189
③	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	224
④	M Manual gearshifting (permanent setting)	157
⑤	DYNAMIC SELECT controller	151
⑥	Stowage space with media interface	314

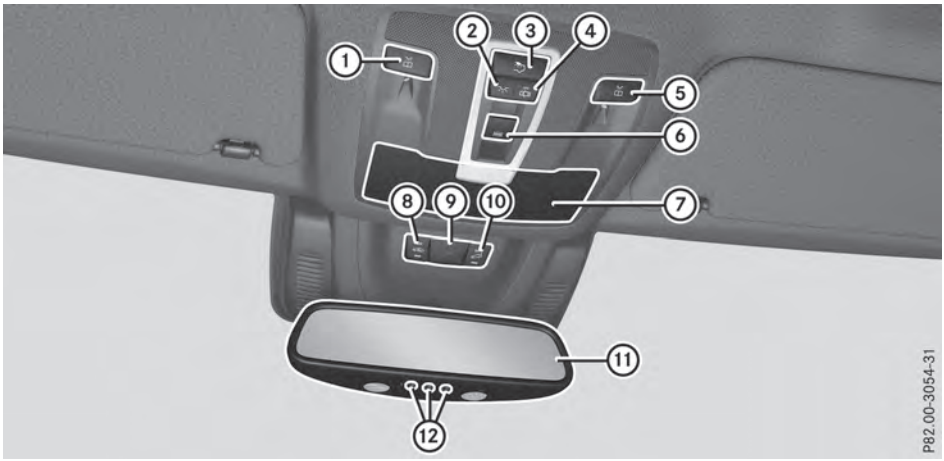
	Function	Page
⑦	Touchpad (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑧	Back button (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑨	Multimedia system controller (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑩	★ Switches to the favourites button (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑪	Switches to the vehicle settings display (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑫	LOW RANGE LOW RANGE off-road gear	227



Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package and Mercedes-AMG vehicles

	Function	Page
①	Stowage space Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket	315 323 325 326 326
②	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	224
③	M Manual gearshifting (permanent setting)	157
④	DYNAMIC SELECT controller	151
⑤	Stowage space with media interface	314
⑥	Touchpad (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑦	Back button (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑧	Multimedia system controller (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑨	* Switches to the favourites button (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
⑩	Switches to the vehicle settings display (see the Digital Owner's Manual) AMG RIDE CONTROL (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	 197
⑪	Level control	195

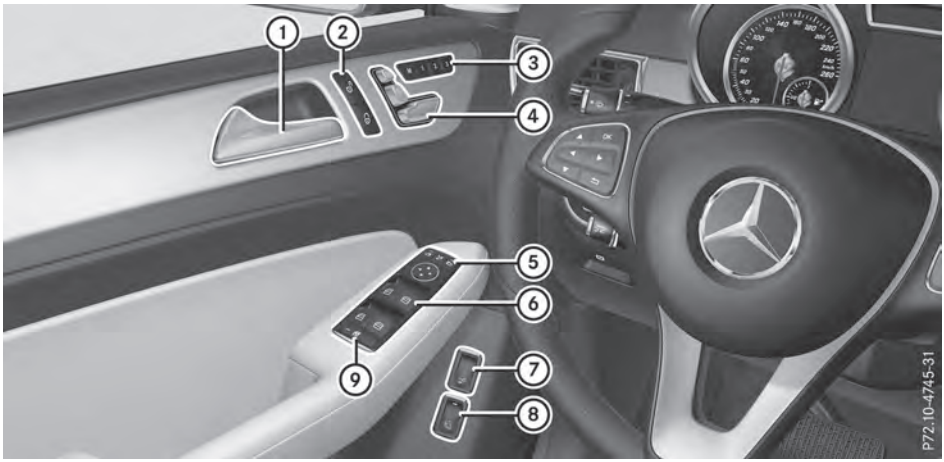
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	122
②	Switches the front interior lighting on	122
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	122
④	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	122
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	122
⑥	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblinds	101

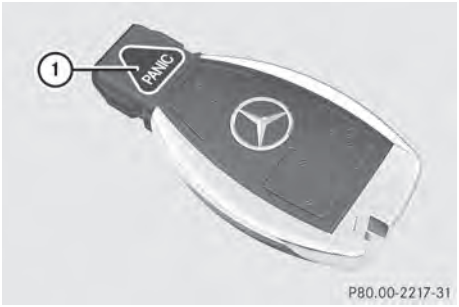
	Function	Page
⑦	Spectacles compartment	315
⑧	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	81
⑨	SOS button (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	327
⑩	Deactivates tow-away protection	80
⑪	Rear-view mirror	112
⑫	Buttons for the garage door opener	329

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	89
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	90
③	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column (memory function)	115
④	Adjusts the seats	104
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	113
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	96
⑦	Opens/closes the tailgate	94
⑧	Swivels the ball coupling in/out	232
⑨	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	69

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press the PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the:

- seat belt system
- airbags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 47)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 104)

As the driver, you must also make sure that the steering wheel is also adjusted properly. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 104).

In addition, you must make sure that the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 49).

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. The airbags are not deployed, for example, in the event of an accident in which sufficient protection is offered by the seat belt. In addition, only those airbags, which in the applicable accident situations offer additional protection, are deployed in the event of an accident. However, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found under "Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 56).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on children travelling with you in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems (▷ page 59).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, then both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must be either disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Make sure that you read the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, make sure that you read the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactiva-

tion system" (▷ page 52) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  Make sure that you read the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 46) and "Airbags" (▷ page 49). There, you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly fastened seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. It reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner also does not correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident the belt tensioner could be triggered in addition to other systems and would need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 47)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 104)

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52)
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts that have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening a seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt buckle tongue is inserted only into the belt buckle belonging to that seat
- the seat belt is pulled tight across the body

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted

  Only then can any forces that occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of the shoulder

  The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck or be routed under your arm or behind your back. If possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt is taut and passes across the lap as low down as possible

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt

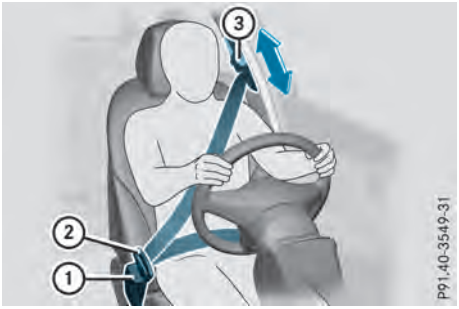
  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

  Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are intended only to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 313).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 47).



Basic illustration

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 104).
The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet and engage belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 48).

▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the seat belt in front of your chest so that the belt sits tightly across your body.

The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards.
The belt outlet will engage in various positions.

▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ③ and slide the belt outlet downwards.

▶ Let go of belt outlet release ③ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

Seat belt adjustment

Seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. With this function, the driver's and co-driver's seat belts are adjusted to the upper body of the vehicle occupant.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 253).

Seat belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The [seat belt] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Rear seat belt status indicator



The seat belts on the left and centre rear seats, when viewed in the direction of travel, are not fastened. (Example)

The rear seat belt status indicator is only available for certain countries.

Outside Europe: the rear seat belt status indicator is only available on certain Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

The rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

Hiding the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 257).

Airbags

Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 56).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Hold the steering wheel only by the rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats.
- Secure a child to the front-passenger seat only when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and then only in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the

front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 45).
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar
- there are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

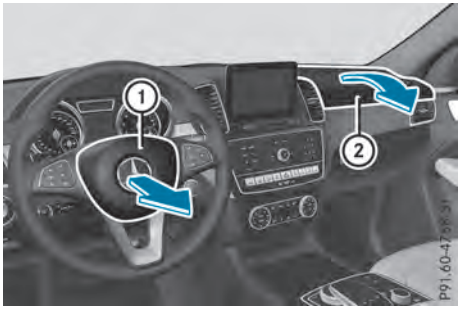
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 45).

The front-passenger front airbag will deploy only if:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 52). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 52)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's kneebag



Driver's kneebag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's kneebag is triggered together with the front airbags.

The driver's kneebag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

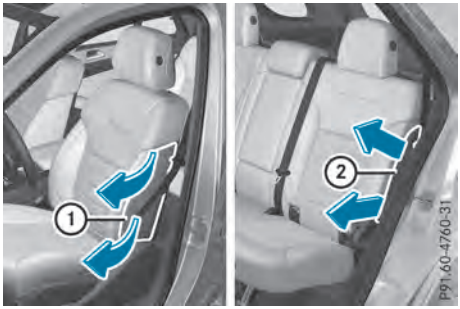
ⓘ The driver's kneebag is only available in certain countries.

Sidebags

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

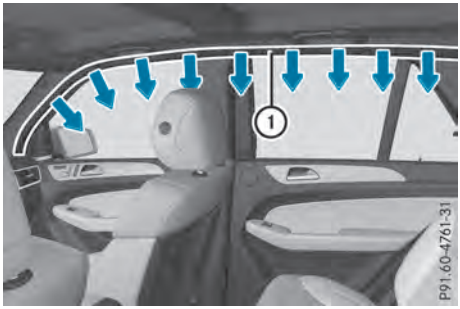
When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
- the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated in the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat

belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 56).

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system

Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

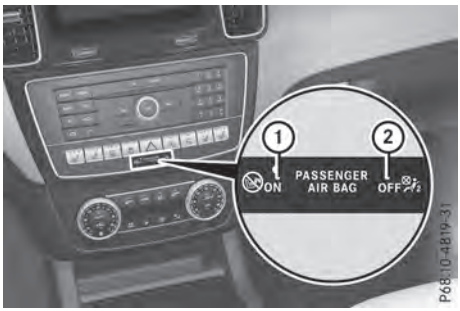
In the following situation, the sidebag and the seat belt tensioner are deactivated:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has not categorised the person in the front-passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature and
- the seat belt buckle tongue is not inserted into the front-passenger seat belt buckle

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 63). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 64).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system



① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, then both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears on the instrument

cluster (▷ page 267). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

If a person sits in the front-passenger seat, they must be:

- seated with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag then does not deploy during an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp stays off, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 55).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, the child could, in the event of an accident:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If nec-

▷▷

essary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Always observe the vehicle-specific information for the correct positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can also go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification, or it goes out. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

  Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 64). Alternatively, you can fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with the build of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not both light up during the self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally

or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-check, the front-passenger front airbag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is activated or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 52). If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up for 60 seconds and then goes out.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff" (▷ page 55).

Problems with the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 54).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 52). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not remain lit. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied by a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. in general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 45)
- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags and driver's kneebag
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 45).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. At the first deployment threshold the front airbag fills with gas. If the second deployment threshold is then reached within a few milliseconds, the front airbag is filled with the maximum quantity of gas.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Sidebags on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff: the sidebag on the front-

passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
  - an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
  - the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Windowbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package Plus: when Active Brake Assist intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position
- vehicles with a multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the backrest is increased

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

Seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 48).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous sit-

uations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned before the intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene:

- if the vehicle is reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space using Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the rear hazard warning lamps are activated and flash at a higher frequency
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is cancelled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicates an intention to intervene

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures may be implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with the memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised when the driver's door is opened
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system(▷ page 52)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 46) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 47).

Child restraint system

If you fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the centre rear seat, the rear seat armrest must be folded back as far as it will go.

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 67).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 313).

⚠ **WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If circumstances require you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat" (▷ page 63).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

⚠ **WARNING**

For ISOFIX child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system, the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated safety belt no longer offers sufficient protection. The ISOFIX child seat securing system may be overloaded, and the child may not be restrained in an accident, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX child restraint system in which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the top tether belt, if available.

Regularly check that the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

❗ When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. The ISOFIX securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.

Child restraint systems without an ISOFIX child seat securing system should be fitted using the seat belts in the vehicle. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instruc-

tions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

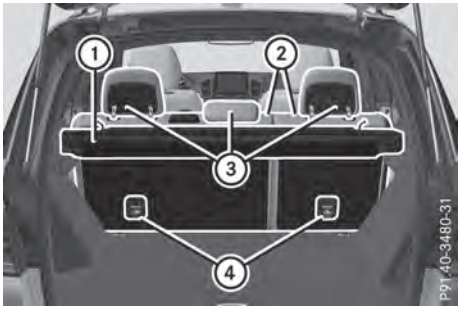
⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

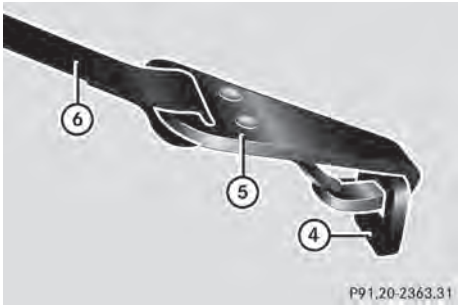
Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are positioned upright.

Make sure that the backrest in the rear engages fully. To do this, pull the backrest firmly.

Top Tether anchorage points



Top Tether anchorage points ④ are located on the rear side of both outer rear seat backrests.



- ▶ Move head restraint ③ upwards (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ③ between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ downwards between load compartment cover ① and seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

  Make sure that:
  - Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④, as shown
  - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted
  - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between seat backrest ② and load compartment cover ① if load compartment cover ① is fitted
  - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between seat backrest ② and the safety net if the safety net is fitted
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ③ back down again slightly (▷ page 107). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if circumstances require you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 52).

You can therefore avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- disabling the front passenger seat airbag unintentionally
- unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor; see illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, the front passenger seat airbag is activated (▷ page 45).

Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system



If the front passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front passenger door.

If you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up briefly. However, they have no function and do not indicate that there is an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

In this case, never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat (▷ page 64).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 64) and "Forward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 64) as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If circumstances require you to secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always make sure that the front passenger seat airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 45), is the front passenger seat airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If circumstances require you to secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must sit as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems that meet UNECE standard UN-R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".



Approval label for child restraint systems in accordance with standard UN-R44

Child restraint systems of the following "Universal" category can be used on seats marked U, UF or IUF in accordance with the tables "Suitability of seats for the attaching of belt-secured child restraint systems" or "Suitability of seats for the attaching of an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit the manufacturer's website.

Child restraint system on the front passenger seat – if circumstances require you to secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- ▶ Always observe the notes under "Child restraint system on the front passenger seat" (▷ page 63).

  There, you will find instructions on how to route the shoulder belt strap correctly from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 64).
- ▶ Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head

restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Set the seat cushion angle in such a way that the front of the seat cushion is in the topmost position and the rear of the seat cushion in the lowest position (▷ page 105).

Installing a child restraint system on a rear seat

▶ Move the backrest of the rear seat to an almost upright position (▷ page 108).

Suitability of seats for securing a belt-secured child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat in Group 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system in Group 1 on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a Group 1, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 106). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forwards slightly (▷ page 105).

For certain child restraint systems in weight groups 2 or 3, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to the risk of contact with the roof.

Always observe the notes under "Child restraint system" (▷ page 60) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints immediately (▷ page 106). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning a journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is unsuitable for children in this weight group.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight group.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight group.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 67).

Front passenger seat

Weight group		Front-passenger front air bag activated	Front passenger seat airbag disabled[1]
0	up to 10 kg	X	U, L
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U, L
I	9 kg to 18 kg	UF	U, L
II	15 kg to 25 kg	UF	U, L
III	22 kg to 36 kg	UF	U, L

1 The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Rear seats

Weight group		Left, right	Centre
0	up to 10 kg	U	U[2]
0+	up to 13 kg	U	U[2]
I	9 kg to 18 kg	U	U[2]
II	15 kg to 25 kg	U	U
III	22 kg to 36 kg	U	U

Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat in Group 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system in Group 1 on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a Group 1, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible (▷ page 106). The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes under "Child restraint system" (▷ page 60) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system, you must replace the head restraints immediately (▷ page 106). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning a journey.

Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forwards slightly (▷ page 105).

For certain child restraint systems in weight groups 2 or 3, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system may not be possible due to the risk of contact with the roof.

Legend for the table:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight group and/or size class.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight group.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 67).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit the manufacturer's website.

Weight group		Size class	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
Carry cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL

2 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

Weight group		Size class	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
I	9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat" (▷ page 63) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 64).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight groups	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 etc.)[4]
Group 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 13 02
Group 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 13 02

3 If you are using a child restraint system of size class C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system.

4 Colour code 9H95.

Weight groups	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 etc.)[4]
Group I: 9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	970 17 02
Group II/III: 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 20 02
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301304	970 23 02

Recommended "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight groups	Size class	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[4]
Group 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
Group I: 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	A 000 970 17 02

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 69)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 69)

Observe the important safety notes on the double-lock function (▷ page 83).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

[4] Colour code 9H95.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

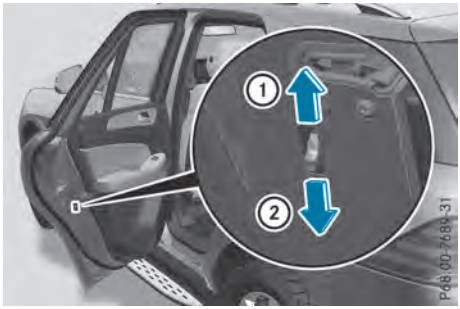
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

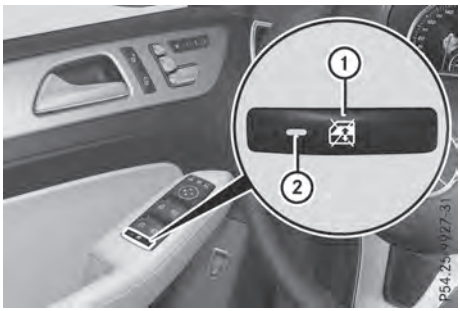
Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Child-proof locks for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may press buttons or switches, for instance.

In this way, animals may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and thereby endanger other road users

Furthermore, unsecured animals may be flung around inside the vehicle in the event of an accident or abrupt steering or braking manoeuvre, and thereby injure vehicle occupants. There is a risk of accident and injury.

▷▷

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

Always secure animals properly when driving, for instance with a suitable pet carrier.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**rake **S**ystem) (▷ page 70)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 71)
- Active Brake Assist (▷ page 71)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (▷ page 74)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 74)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 76)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 76)
- Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function (▷ page 77)
- Active Steering Assist STEER CONTROL (▷ page 79)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 367).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you brake only gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 292) and display messages that may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 258).

Brakes

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

An ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once an off-road program is activated:

- Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 225)
- Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 226)

At speeds below 30 km/h the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance during off-road driving. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist system)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Active Brake Assist

General information

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

Active Brake Assist consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and situation-dependent braking assistance.

Active Brake Assist can help you minimise the danger of collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist detects that there is a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and audibly. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, Adaptive Brake Assist supports you with situation-dependent braking assistance.

Active Brake Assist is only available in certain countries.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front, which is offset from the centre of your vehicle
- new vehicles or after servicing is carried out on the Active Brake Assist system

  Please observe the "Running-in notes" section (▷ page 143).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the setup and function of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Activating or deactivating

Active Brake Assist is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate Active Brake Assist (▷ page 249) using the on-board computer. When the system is deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears on the assistant display.

If DSR (▷ page 224) is activated, Active Brake Assist is deactivated.

Distance warning function

General information

The distance warning function can help you minimise the danger of collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and audibly.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 70).

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

The distance warning function may not give warnings in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Always adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- Of approximately 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance to the vehicle driving in front is insufficient for the speed. The distance warning lamp then lights up on the instrument cluster.
- Of approximately 7 km/h if you rapidly approach a vehicle driving in front. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, certain complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to issue a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning in a critical situation, Active Brake Assist can assist the driver with the autonomous braking function.

Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7–105 km/h for moving objects
- 7–50 km/h for stationary objects

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7–200 km/h for moving objects
- 7–50 km/h for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the autonomous braking function to engage.

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered simultaneously (▷ page 58).

Situation-dependent braking assistance

General information

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the brake pressure necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, the situation-dependent braking assistance automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree appropriate to the traffic situation.

Situation-dependent braking assistance provides support in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses the radar sensor system to assess the traffic situation.

Situation-dependent braking assistance is capable of reacting to moving objects, which have already been recognised as such at least once over the period of observation, up to vehicle speeds of around 250 km/h.

Situation-dependent braking assistance reacts to stationary obstacles up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

If situation-dependent braking assistance demands particularly high brake pressure, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered simultaneously (▷ page 58).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- a danger of collision with the vehicle in front no longer exists
- no obstacle is detected in the path of your vehicle

Situation-dependent braking assistance is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist might:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

The risk of an accident remains.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. The risk of an accident remains.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene.

Even if Active Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the

brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn the traffic behind in an emergency braking situation by:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed greater than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or Brake Assist, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed greater than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are switched on automatically at standstill. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel at a speed greater than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the warning lamp button (▷ page 119).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, e.g. if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

In appropriate driving situations, activate the off-road programs:

- ▶ Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 225)
- ▶ Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 226)

Off-road 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

An ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated:

- Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 225)
- Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 226)

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 294) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 258).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General notes

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status, e.g. if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was automatically switched off.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

You can select between the following ESP® statuses:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

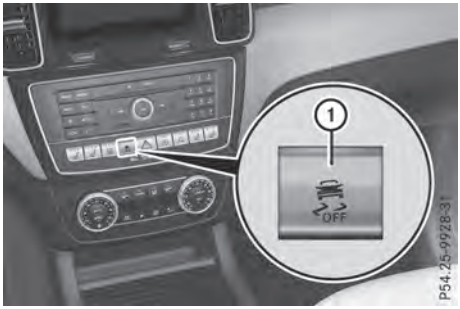
It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when snow chains are used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
  The ESP® OFF warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
  The ESP® OFF warning lamp on the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still activated
- Active Brake Assist is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®

- Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied

Off-road ESP® (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once an off-road program is activated.

- Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 225)
- Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 226)

Off-road ESP® intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General notes

ESP® trailer stabilisation is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

Trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 60 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist

General notes

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated in ESP® noticeably reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, ESP® is activated automatically.

ESP® intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 292) as well as display messages (▷ page 260).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to

the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 192) and hill start assist (▷ page 147).

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function

General information

ⓘ Read the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 70).

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle in front or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If the Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function detects a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically and, if necessary, your brake application will be assisted according to the situation. If you do not react, the system can also react by braking automatically. In the event of a detected risk of collision due to crossing traffic, you will also be visually and acoustically warned as well as assisted by the brake boosting effect according to the situation.

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

The radar sensor system and camera system help Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function to detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can also be detected.

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as body contours and the posture of a person standing upright.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

If you partially apply the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full brake pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function might:

- issue an unnecessary warning or engage
- neither issue a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be prepared to brake, especially if Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function cannot always clearly identify people, particularly if they are moving. Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be prepared to brake, especially if Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function alerts you.

To maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function may not warn you or engage in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where no damage to the front of the vehicle is visible.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate or deactivate:** activate or deactivate Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 249).
If the Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If you have activated DSR (▷ page 224), the Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is deactivated.

This function issues a warning:

- at a speed of approximately 30 km/h or higher, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for several seconds.
  The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- at a speed of approximately 7 km/h or more, you rapidly approach a vehicle in front or a pedestrian
  An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up on the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened
  and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 7 km/h and 200 km/h

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function may react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, such as stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

ⓘ If an increased danger of collision exists, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered (▷ page 58).

If the risk of collision remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate quickly, the vehicle may perform automatic braking up to the point of a full brake application. An automatic full brake application is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or during autonomous braking, braking assistance is provided according to the situation. If necessary, this increases the brake pressure up to full brake application.

To avoid a collision, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle and
- Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function has detected a risk of a collision

When driving at a speed under 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is activated. Braking assistance from Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 7 km/h and 250 km/h.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function assists you with braking in hazardous situations with:

- stationary obstacles in the path of the vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- stationary pedestrians in the path of the vehicle
- obstacles crossing your path that move in the detection range of the sensors and are detected.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.
ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

You can prevent the intervention of Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking application of Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is ended automatically if:

- you steer to avoid the obstacle
- the risk of collision has passed
- an obstacle is no longer detected in the path of your vehicle

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is faulty

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Anti-theft protection

Immobiliser

- ▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To switch off with the key:** unlock the vehicle using the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch off with KEYLESS-GO:** unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

- ▶ **To stop the alarm with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
  The alarm stops.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The alarm stops.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm stops.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm stops.

The alarm does not stop, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Centre. This is sent via text message or a data connection. The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO. Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 60 seconds.

Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

Deactivating



▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:
- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:
- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:
- the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO. The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The interior motion sensor is automatically switched off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again and
- a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof remains open
- the side windows remain open

UK only: your vehicle is equipped with a double-lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO. Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 89).

Key

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO Start function key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO Start function key will not be detected.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the key in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, the key may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle.

Key functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the tailgate
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle locks again
- protection against theft is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The key centrally locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

During unlocking, the indicators flash once. During locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated or deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 252).

Only when all the components have been locked is the visual or audible locking confirmation issued.

If activated in the multimedia system, the locator lighting also lights up in the dark (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ **To open the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** press and hold the button until the tailgate opens.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ **To close the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the key is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle, press the button on the key.
When the tailgate closes, you can then release the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle (▷ page 146).

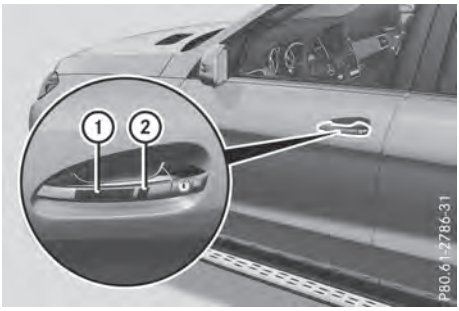
Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you need to carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

KEYLESS-GO checks whether a valid key is in the vehicle by periodically establishing a radio connection between the vehicle and the key. This happens:

- during engine start
- during driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 97).

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the luggage compartment of the vehicle is unlocked.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a key for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the key. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation or deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 86).
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

or

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO and all its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle (▷ page 146).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 86).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

- **To unlock:** press the button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles (▷ page 84).
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 86).

Emergency key element

General notes

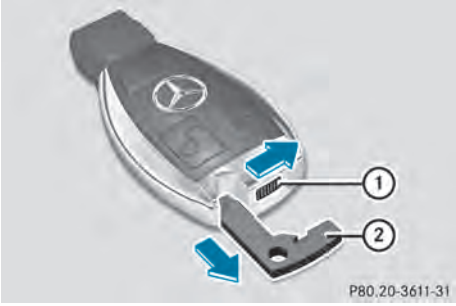
If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information about:

- Unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 91)
- Unlocking the luggage compartment (▷ page 95)
- Locking the vehicle (▷ page 91)

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Key battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is OK if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 86).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 85).



▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 86) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 86). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 91) or lock (▷ page 91) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 91) or lock (▷ page 91) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 91) or lock (▷ page 91) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 84).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 86) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 86). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 91) or lock (▷ page 91) the vehicle using the emergency key element.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 91) or lock (▷ page 91) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked even using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 91) or lock (▷ page 91) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 357). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 358). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 86) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 86). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 81). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 69). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

For all countries except the United Kingdom: you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 69).

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 81). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).



For all countries except Mexico:

▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Mexico only:

- ▶ **Front door:** pull door handle ②.
  If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.
- ▶ **Rear door:** pull door handle ②.
  If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up and the door unlocks.
- ▶ Pull door handle ② again.
  The door can be opened.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. The buttons are located on both front doors.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
  If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked from the outside.

For all countries except the United Kingdom: you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

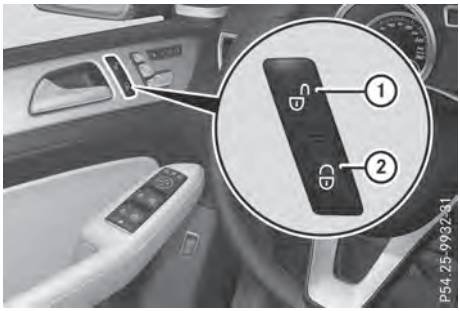
Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 81). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside.

For all countries: when a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

Therefore, you could be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function using the on-board computer (▷ page 252).

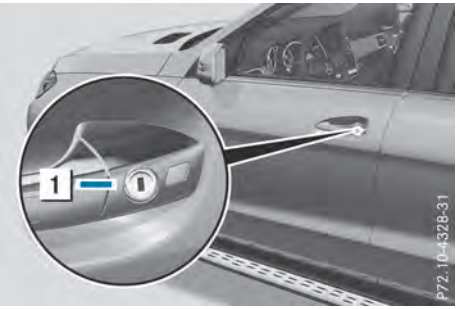
Power closing

Power closing pulls the doors and tailgate into their locks automatically even if they are not completely closed.

- ▶ **To power close a door:** push the door into the lock up to the first detent position. Power closing will pull the door fully closed.
- ▶ **To power close the tailgate:** lightly press the tailgate downwards. Power closing will pull the tailgate fully closed.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door using the emergency key element

ⓘ In order to lock all the vehicle's locks, begin by pressing the button for locking the vehicle from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then, proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise to position 1.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

Right-hand-drive vehicle: turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Load compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 394).

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 313).

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. If you do so, you could lock yourself out.

Vehicles without the EASY-PACK tailgate: the tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- unlocked from the inside with the emergency release

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: you can:

- close the tailgate manually from outside
- open the tailgate automatically from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside

- unlock the tailgate from inside with the emergency release
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate

Tailgate reversing function

On vehicles with tailgate remote closing feature, the tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with a reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically opening or closing, this procedure is stopped. If the tailgate is stopped during the closing procedure, it will open again automatically. The automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention when opening and closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

The reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations in particular. There is a risk of injury.

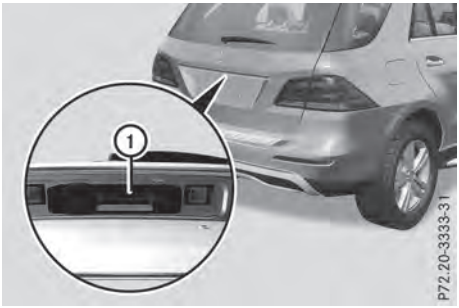
When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Opening and closing manually from the outside

Opening



- ▶ Press the button on the key.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: if you pull handle ① and then release it, the tailgate opens automatically.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ①.
- ▶ Let the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the luggage compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening and closing automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by switching off the interior motion sensor (▷ page 81). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle only if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 69). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 80).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate
- pull the handle on the tailgate

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

You will find details on the tailgate opening dimensions in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 394).

i Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the tailgate (▷ page 92).

Opening the tailgate automatically

You can open the tailgate automatically using the key or the handle on the tailgate.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate opens.

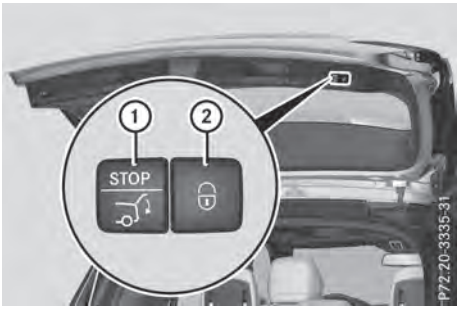
or

▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and let it go again immediately.

or

▶ With the tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull the tailgate upwards.
You can release the tailgate as soon as the tailgate starts to open.

Closing the tailgate automatically



▶ **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO starting function: press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate closes. You can release the button as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO starting function: you can close and lock the tailgate simultaneously.

▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.
If a KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO starting function key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes and locks. All doors must be shut and the key must be located in the vicinity of the tailgate.

ⓘ There must not be a key in the ignition lock in order to open and close the tailgate.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

If a KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO starting function key is detected in the luggage compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening and closing automatically from the inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. In addition, people may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area, e.g. children, during the closing procedure. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process. Release the remote operating switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped. To reopen the tailgate pull on the remote operating switch.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound while the tailgate is opening or closing.

You will find details on the tailgate opening dimensions in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 394).

ⓘ Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the tailgate (▷ page 92).

Opening and closing



- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is completely closed.

You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

General notes

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Priming

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 10 cm before the stop.

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until two short tones sound.
  The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

Switching off

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

Tailgate emergency release

General notes

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

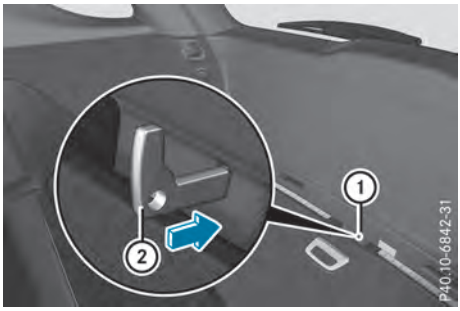
The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 394).

If the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the key, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

use the emergency release.

To open



- ▶ Take emergency key element ② out of the key (▷ page 85).
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② or a suitable tool, e.g. a thin screwdriver, into opening ① of the trim and press in.
  The tailgate is released.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 86).

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

▷▷

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is, however, only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

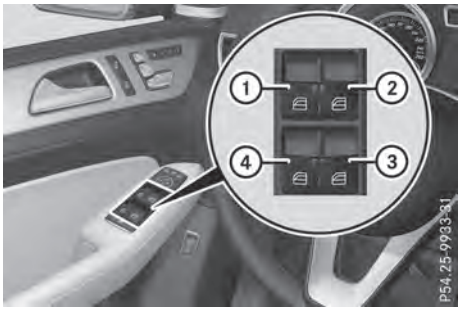
This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

If you push/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 69).

Convenience opening feature

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the vehicle. For vehicles without KEYLESS-GO, the key must be near the driver's door handle.

The "Convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

Convenience opening feature

▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the key at the door handle on the driver's door.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are in the desired position. If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama sliding sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof

For vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblind.

Proceed as follows if someone is trapped:

- Release the button to interrupt the closing procedure.
- Press and hold the button to open.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the sensor surfaces on the exterior door handle to interrupt the closing procedure.
- To open, pull the same door handle immediately and hold it firmly. The side windows and the sliding sunroof open for as long as the door handle is held and the door is not opened.

Notes on the automatic reversing function for:

- the side windows (▷ page 96)
- the sliding sunroof (▷ page 100)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 100)

Using the key

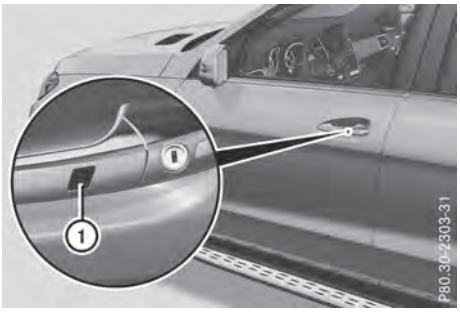
The key must be close to the vehicle. For vehicles without KEYLESS-GO, the key must be near the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the key at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

For vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:

- ▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button again until the roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof closes.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [🔒] button.

Using KEYLESS-GO



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position [1] or [2] in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 96).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing feature.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed with convenience opening.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 86) and replace if necessary (▷ page 86).

If a side window still will not open or close due to a malfunction, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly. This will lessen or eliminate the noise.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is, however, only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

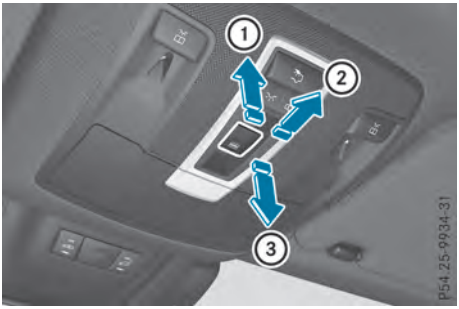
If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the ▭ switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press the ▭ switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Rain-closing feature

When the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again

slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport

Resetting

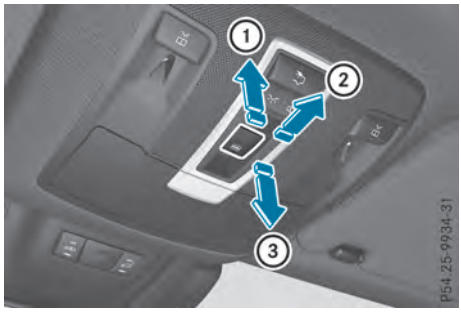
! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not operate smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Keep the ▭ switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 100).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

The panorama sliding sunroof can only be opened when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the ▭ switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the ▭ switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

Automatic operation for raising is only available only when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Rain-closing feature

When the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblinds

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

▷▷

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing function

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing function is only an aid, not a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react in particular to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds



① To open
② To open
③ To close

▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
▶ Press or pull the ▭ switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the ▭ switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

! If the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds if the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly.

▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
▶ Pull the ▭ switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
▶ Keep the ▭ switch pulled for an additional second.
▶ Pull the ▭ switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
▶ Keep the ▭ switch pulled for an additional second.

- ▶ Make sure that the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the ▭ switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the ▭ switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and must be routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Further related subjects:

- Electric seat adjustment (▷ page 105)
- Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically (▷ page 110) or electrically (▷ page 111).
- Fastening the seat belt correctly (▷ page 48).
- Adjusting the rear-view and outdoor mirrors (▷ page 113).
- **Vehicles with memory function:** storing the seat, steering wheel, outside mirror and Head-up Display settings with the memory function (▷ page 115).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 49) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following notes:

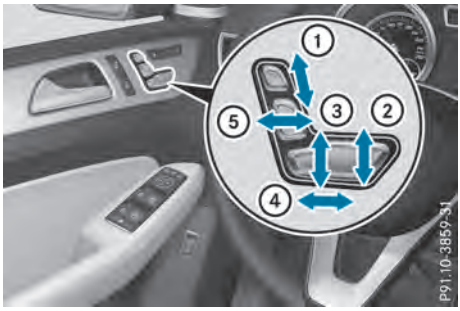
- Do not spill liquids onto the seats. Dry the seats as soon as possible if liquid does get spilt on the seats.
- If the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. Also, do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seat covers as recommended; see keyword "Care".
- Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place pointed objects on the seat cushions such as knives, nails or tools. Where possible, use the seats only for carrying passengers.
- When operating the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i Further related subjects:

- Luggage compartment enlargement (folding down the rear bench seat) (▷ page 316)

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height

④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

ⓘ Vehicles with memory function: if PRE-SAFE® has been triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position.

ⓘ Vehicles with memory function: when the seat is moved forwards or backwards, the headrest is moved up or down automatically.

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

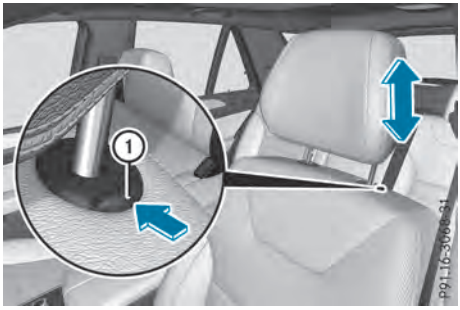
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Observe the important safety notes for seats (▷ page 104).

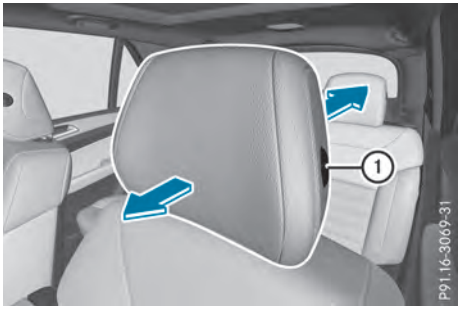
Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position



This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

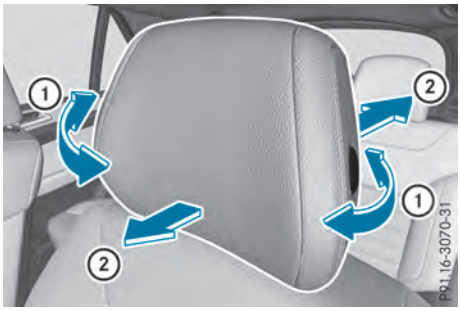
  There are a number of detents.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- ▶ When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

ⓘ Adjust the head restraint so that the back of your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for the head restraint adjustment (▷ page 105) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints



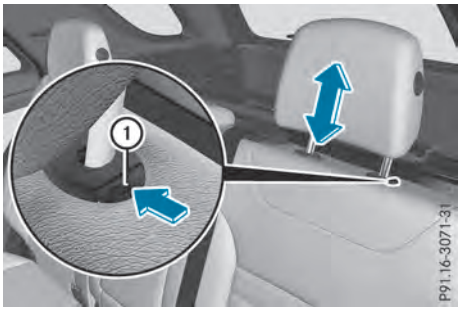
The first row of seats has luxury head restraints.

- **To adjust the side bolsters:** push or pull right-hand and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.
- **To adjust the fore-and-aft position of the head restraint:** push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

Adjust the head restraint so that the back of your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the rear-seat head restraint height

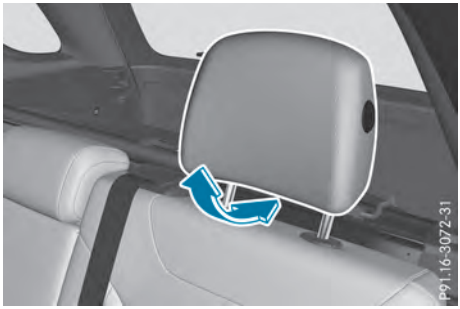


- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release button ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint until it reaches the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release button ① and push the head restraint down until it reaches the desired position.

Fitting and removing the rear seat head restraints

- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up as far as it will go.
- Press release button ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To fit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

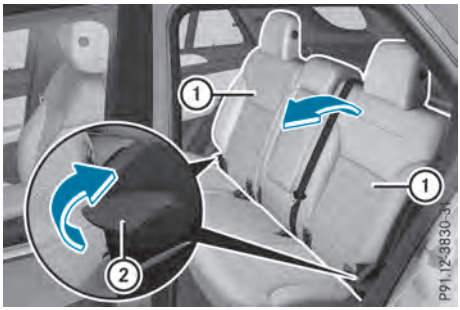
Adjusting the angle of the rear seat head restraints



You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- Using both hands, reach back and grasp the sides of the head restraint.
- Pull the lower edge of the head restraint forwards or back until it reaches the desired position.

Adjusting the rear seat backrests



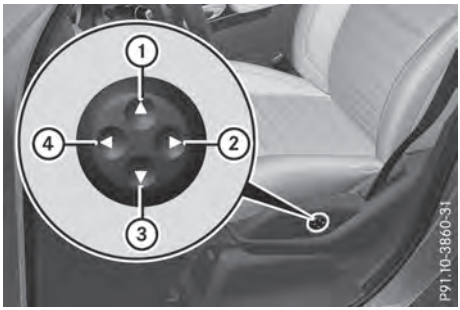
You can adjust the angle of the backrests in the second row of seats. There are several possible detent positions.

- ▶ Pull the left or right release lever ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until the relevant backrest ① is fully released.
- ▶ Pull backrest ① forwards in the direction of the arrow and allow it to engage.
- ▶ To ensure that the backrest has engaged, lean firmly against backrest ①.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

The multicontour seat can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

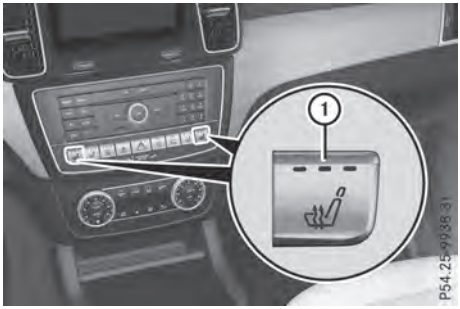
Seat heating and seat ventilation

Switching the seat heating on/off

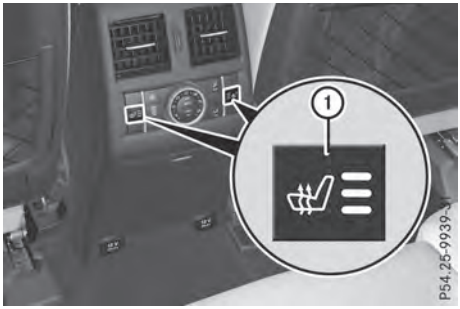
⚠ **WARNING**

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



① Driver's and front-passenger seats



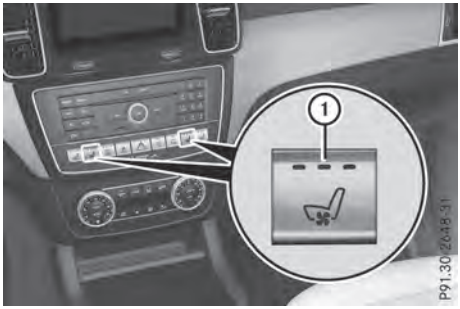
① Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps on the button indicate the heating level you have selected.
The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.
The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.
The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off



The three blue indicator lamps on the buttons indicate the blower setting you have selected.

▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" (▷ page 97) feature. The seat ventilation of the driver's seat then automatically switches to the highest level.

Problems with the seat heating or seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating or seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating or seat ventilation will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

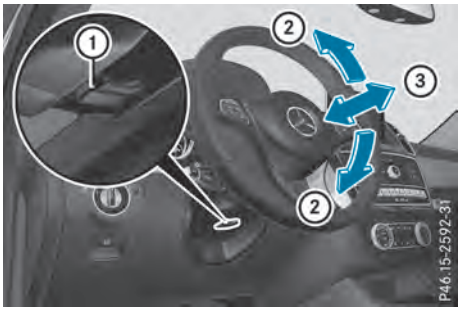
The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically

⚠ **WARNING**

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

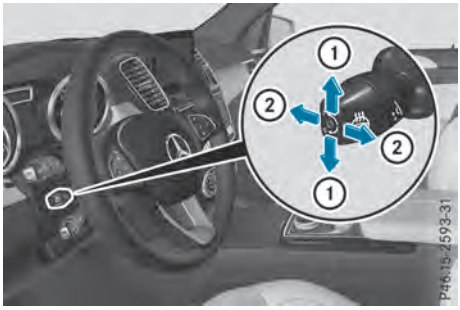
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

- ▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Push release lever ① up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.
- ▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



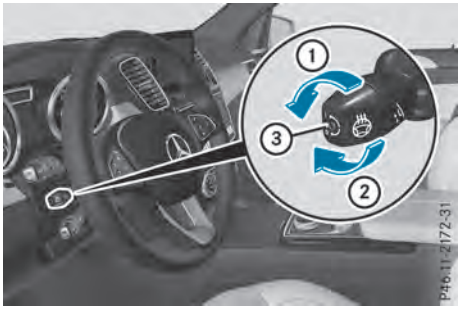
① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

The steering wheel can also be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock.

ⓘ Further related subjects:
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 111)
- Storing settings (▷ page 115)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②. Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the key from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

Press one of the memory function position buttons. This function is available only on vehicles with the memory function.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 253).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position 1.
- open the driver's door and the key is in position 0 or 1 in the ignition lock.

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and
- you insert the key into the ignition lock

or

- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

If you close the driver's door with the key inserted in the ignition lock, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering column is stored when you:

- switch the ignition off
- save the setting with the memory function (▷ page 115).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the key in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 253).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Exterior mirror on the driver's side: press button ①.

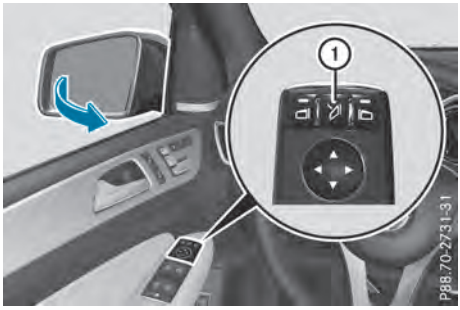
  Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side: press button ②.
  The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected exterior mirror using button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press button ③ up, down, or to the right or left until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ℹ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. Otherwise, they could vibrate.

ℹ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 254).

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 254),

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding button ① until you hear a click and the mirror engages in position audibly.
The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 113).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

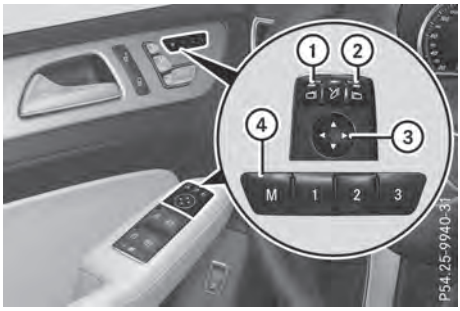
The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

Using reverse gear



① Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side
② Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
③ Button
④ Memory button **M**

- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Press button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the default parking position.
- ▶ Use button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can store the parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using memory button **M** ④. Reverse gear must not be engaged during the process.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Press button ②.
- ▶ Use button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on button ③ within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- when you use button ① to select the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key is not in the ignition lock.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 105).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 111) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and then press memory position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected memory position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

The memory function can still be used if the key has been removed.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the buttons for the storage position.

Exterior lighting

General notes

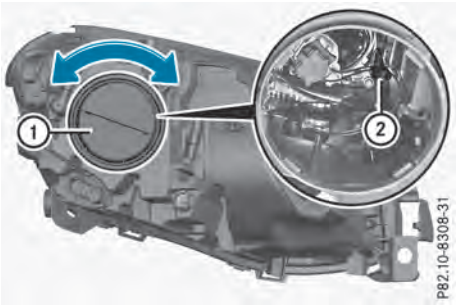
For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Push switchover lever ② down.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise.

Convert the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after returning across the border.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

- ▶ Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam and, after returning, back to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 251).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

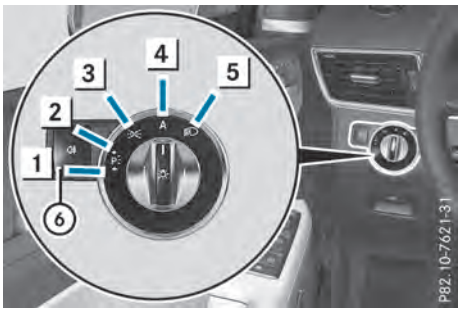
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set by:

- the light switch
- headlamp range control (vehicles with halogen headlamps only) (▷ page 119)
- the combination switch (▷ page 119)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 251)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 A Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to A.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position 0 in the ignition lock

Automatic headlamp mode

A is the preferred light switch position. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- with the key in position 1 in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light
- With the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to A.

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

The daytime driving lights improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green (side lamps) and (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster light up.

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or A.

▶ Press the button.
The yellow indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the button.
The yellow indicator lamp on the instrument cluster goes out.

Side lamps

! When the battery is discharged heavily, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate an engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and in a well lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations. Avoid using the side lamps for periods lasting several hours. Where possible, switch on the right or left parking lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

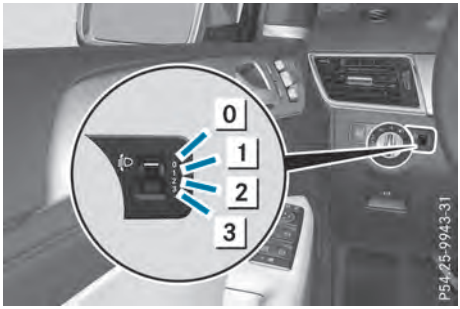
Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the parking lamps:** the key should not be in the ignition lock or it should be in position 0.

▶ Turn the light switch to (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

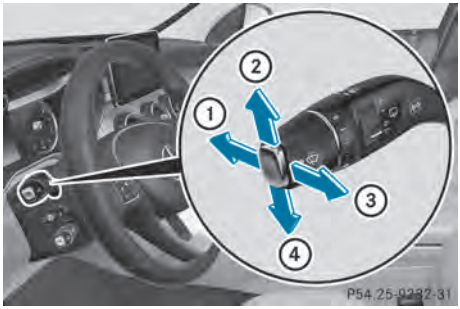


0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied
2 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised when the vehicle is laden
3 Driver's seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised when the vehicle is laden

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the headlamp range control to the position that corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Combination switch

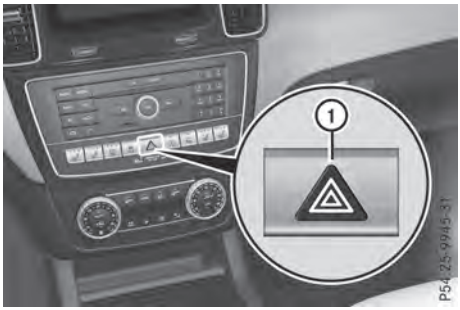


① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
- ▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the [AUTO] position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus: if Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, it automatically controls activation and deactivation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 121).

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

Intelligent Light System

General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer (▷ page 251).

Active light function

The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. This means that relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals sooner.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Vehicles with Lane Keeping Assist: the active light function evaluates the course of the lane in which you are driving and adjusts the light in advance.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Cornering light function with roundabout function:

The cornering light function is activated on both sides before entering a roundabout through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout. In this way, pedestrians crossing the road, for example, are illuminated by your vehicle in good time.

Motorway mode

Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1,000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range fog lamps

The extended-range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp.

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp.

Off-road lights

The off-road lights facilitate the early recognition of objects/obstacles when driving off-road thanks to a symmetrical, wider and brighter distribution of light from the dipped-beam headlamps.

Active: when driving at speeds no faster than 50 km/h and the off-road program selector wheel is in position 1 or 2.

Not active: when driving at speeds above 50 km/h.

When the off-road lights are switched on, the cornering light function is permanently activated, the active light function is deactivated and the headlamp range control is set to static mode.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

General notes

With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between dipped-beam, partial main-beam and main-beam headlamps.

Partial main-beam illumination is a form of illumination whereby the main beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the main beam. This prevents glare. If there is a vehicle in front, for example, the main-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

If the main-beam or partial main-beam headlamps are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Vehicles with drive program **S+** (Sport Plus): the speed at which Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches between full beam and dipped beam is increased when the drive program is switched on.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlamps.

At speeds above approximately 25 km/h: the headlamp range is automatically controlled according to the distance to other road users.

At speeds above approximately 30 km/h:

- if no other road users are detected, the main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on
- if other road users are detected, the partial main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

At speeds below approximately 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- the partial main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically
- The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically.

The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

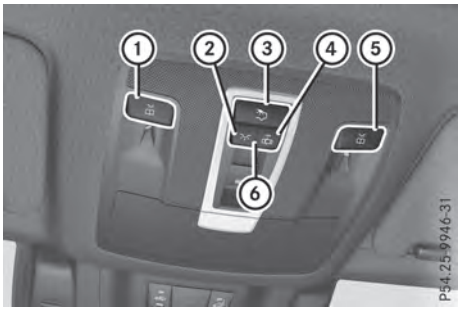
▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.
The [≡D] indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

Under certain climatic and physical conditions, moisture may form in the headlamp. This moisture will not impair the function of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Overhead control panel

① [🚪] Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
② [☀] Switches the front interior lighting on
③ [🚪] Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
④ [OFF] Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off
⑤ [🚪] Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
⑥ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on

Interior lighting control

General notes

To prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position [2] in the ignition lock.

The colour and brightness of the ambient lighting are set via the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to centre position ⑥.
▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the [OFF] position.

The interior lighting switches on automatically if you:

- unlock the vehicle or
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is switched on for a certain length of time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Replacing bulbs (vehicles with LED headlamps)

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LEDs. Do not replace the vehicle's bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop with the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The light clusters are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Replacing bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Use bulbs only in closed lamps that have been designed for this purpose. Fit only spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 123). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

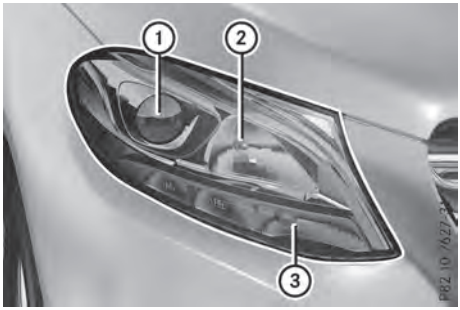
If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Headlamps and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview of bulb replacement – bulb types

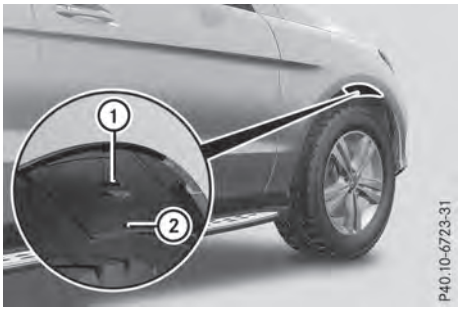
You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb types can be found in the legend.



Halogen headlamps

① Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Turn signal: W 5 W BV

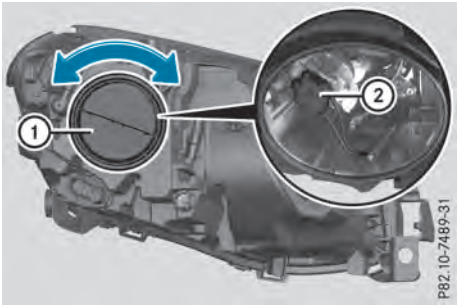
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.

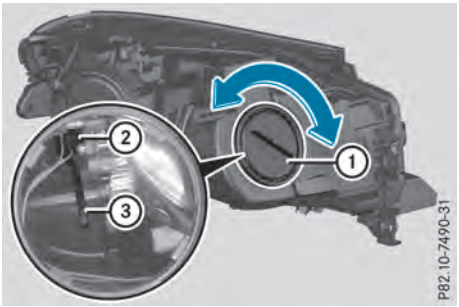
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheel inwards.
- ▶ Remove securing pin ② using a suitable tool.
- ▶ Slide cover ① up and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ① again and slide it down until it engages.
- ▶ Insert securing pin ②.

Dipped-beam headlamps



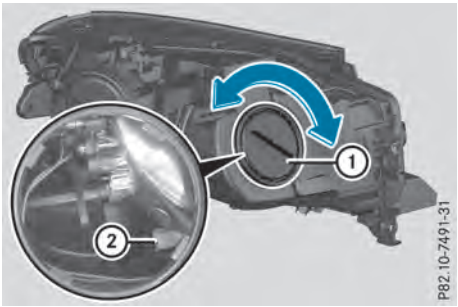
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 123).

Main-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ upwards (headlamp on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel) or downwards (headlamp on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel) and remove bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Simultaneously press bulb holder ② and pull lever ③ downwards (headlamp on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel) or upwards (headlamp on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel).
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Turn signals



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

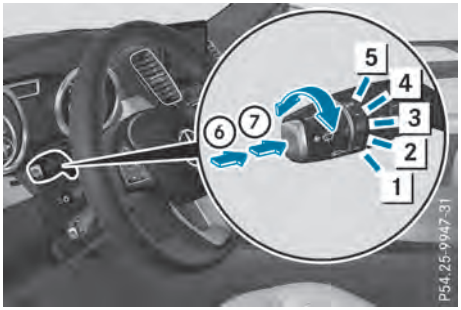
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



Combination switch

1 **0** Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe
⑦ Wipes with washer fluid

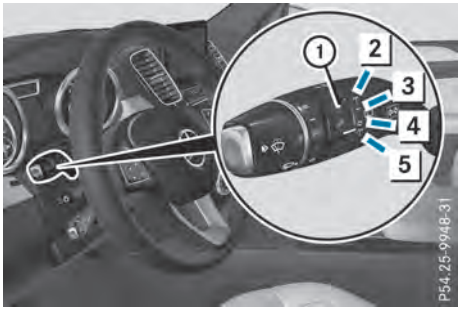
▶ Turn the key to key position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL: the washer fluid is fed through the wiper blades and when wiping with washer fluid the washer fluid is emitted directly from the blades.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could mean you are unable to observe the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Rear window wiper switch
2 Wipes with washer fluid
3 **I** Switches on intermittent wiping
4 **0** Switches off intermittent wiping
5 Wipes with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
When the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster. Further information on the assistance graphic (▷ page 248).

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the windscreen wipers

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

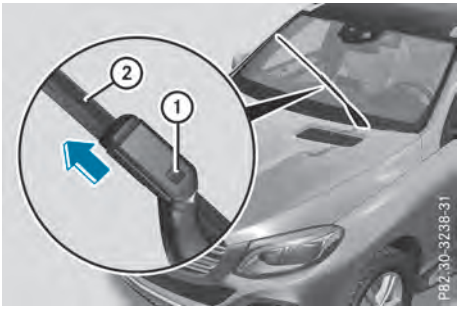
- ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position —.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the bonnet, turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Remove the key.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them snap into place.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to the — position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers stop.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them snap into place.

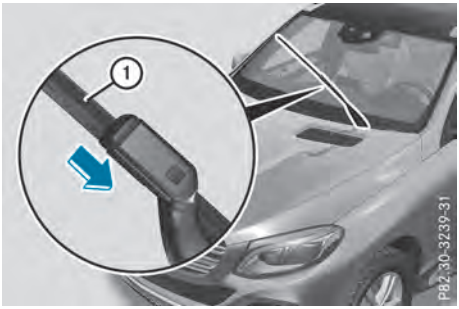
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Firmly press release knob ① and pull wiper blade ② upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the direction of the arrow.
  The wiper blade audibly engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Replacing the wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

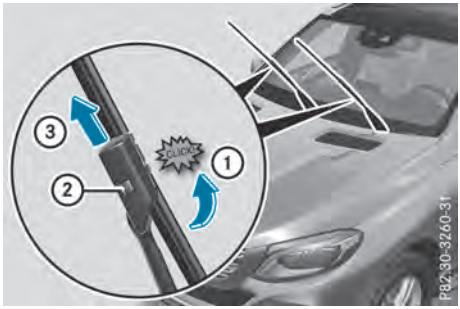
- ▶ Turn the key to key position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position —.
- ▶ Turn the key to key position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

- As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the bonnet, turn the key to key position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- Remove the key.
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them snap into place.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

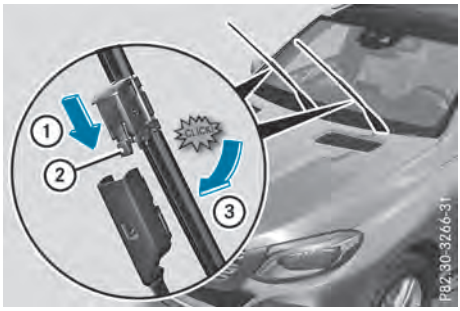
- Switch off the engine.
- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Set the windscreen wipers to the — position.
- Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers stop.
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them snap into place.

Removing a wiper blade



- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.
- **To remove a wiper blade:** firmly press release knob ② and pull the wiper blade upwards ③.

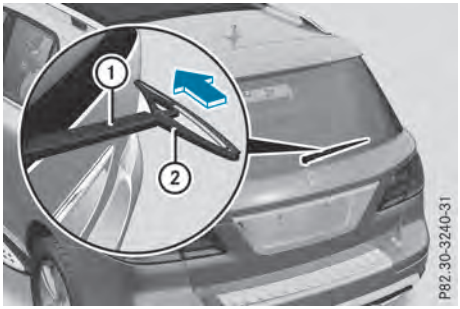
Fitting the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① onto the wiper arm until lug ② engages.
- Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing the wiper blades



- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- Remove wiper blade ②.

Fitting a wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. or ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- activate the "Cooling with dehumidification" function
- activate the "Windscreen defrosting" function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

The "Cooling with dehumidification" function is available only when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is achieved only with the side windows and roof closed.

The "Residual heat" function can be switched on or off only if the ignition is switched off (▷ page 136).

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 97). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

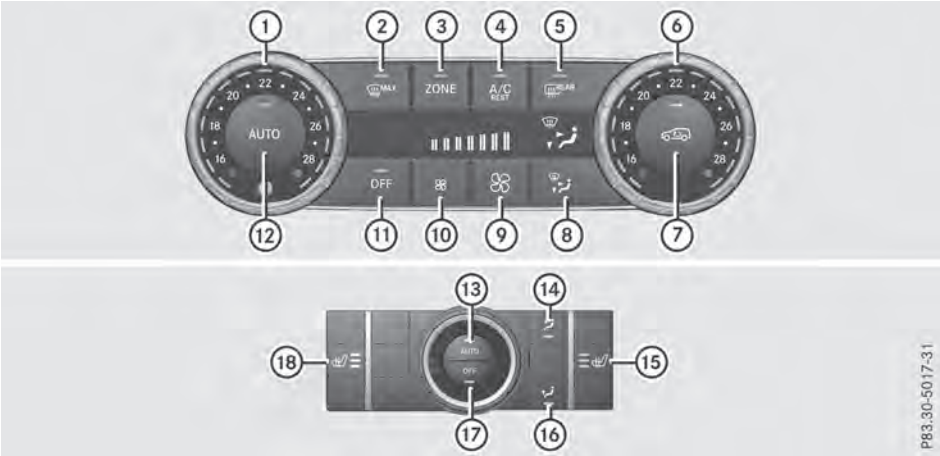
ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. Depending on the operating conditions and environmental influences, the interval for replacing the filter may be shorter than specified.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ionisation of the interior air with air filter:** in addition to ionisation, the vehicle has an air filter with anti-allergenic properties that contribute to improved air filtration.

ⓘ Under certain environmental conditions, the function may be switched on automatically an hour after the key has been removed to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid vehicles:** observe the notes on climate control in the separate Owner's Manual.

Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (dual-zone)



Front control panel

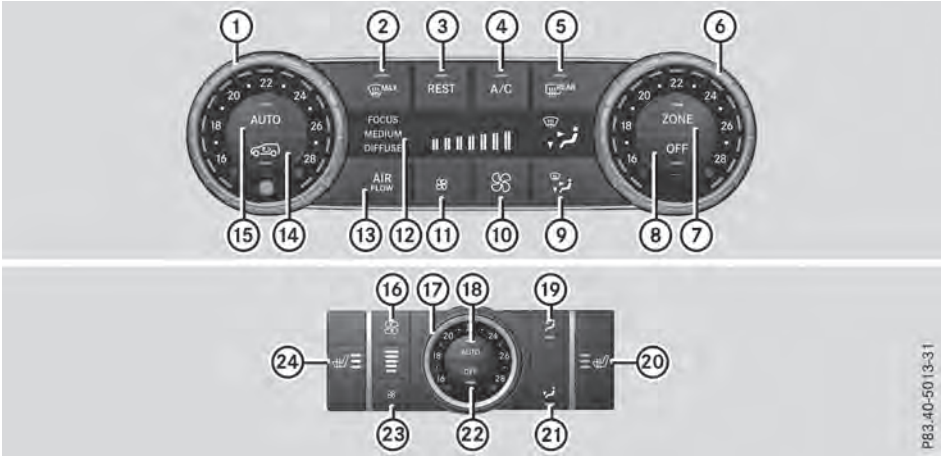
① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 133)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 134)

③ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 134)
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 132)
To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 136)
⑤ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 134)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 133)
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 135)
⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 133)
⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 133)
⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 133)
⑪ To switch the climate control on/off (▷ page 131)
⑫ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 132)

Rear control panel

⑬ To control the rear-compartment climate control automatically (▷ page 132)
⑭ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents (▷ page 133)
⑮ To switch the seat heating on the right-hand side on/off (▷ page 108)
⑯ To direct air distribution through the footwell vents (▷ page 133)
⑰ To switch the rear climate control on/off (▷ page 131)
⑱ To switch the seat heating on the left-hand side on/off (▷ page 108)

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (tri-zone)



Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 133)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 134)
③ To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 136)
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 132)
⑤ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 134)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 133)
⑦ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 134)
⑧ To switch the climate control on/off (▷ page 131)
⑨ To set the air distribution (▷ page 133)
⑩ To increase the airflow (▷ page 133)

⑪ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 133)
⑫ Display
⑬ To set the climate mode (▷ page 132)
⑭ To switch air-recirculation mode on/off (▷ page 135)
⑮ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 132)

Rear control panel

⑯ To increase the airflow (▷ page 133)
⑰ To set the temperature (▷ page 133)
⑱ To control the rear-compartment climate control automatically (▷ page 132)
⑲ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents (▷ page 133)
⑳ To switch the seat heating on the right-hand side on/off (▷ page 108)
㉑ To direct the airflow through the footwell vents (▷ page 133)
㉒ To switch the rear climate control on/off (▷ page 131)
㉓ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 133)
㉔ To switch the seat heating on the left-hand side on/off (▷ page 108)

Notes on using automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on how best to use THERMATIC automatic climate control or THERMOTRONIC.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- **Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC:** in automatic mode, you can also use the AIR FLOW button to set a climate mode (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Use the "Windscreen demisting" function only briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Use the "Air-recirculation mode" function only briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- **Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC:** use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment as well. The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.
- **Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC:** use the "Residual heat" function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "Residual heat" function can be switched on or off only with the ignition switched off.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen of the multimedia system display. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

During automatic engine stop, the climate control operates only at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 149).

Operating the climate control systems

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 132).

In the rear compartment, you can also switch climate control on and off using the AUTO and OFF buttons.

Switching on/off

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- **To switch on:** press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- **To switch off:** press the OFF button.
  The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with dehumidification

Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the A/C or A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C or A/C REST button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C or A/C REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the A/C or A/C REST button goes out. The cooling with dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C or A/C REST button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with dehumidification function can no longer be activated.	The cooling with dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated automatically in automatic mode.

In the rear compartment, you can also switch climate control for the rear seats to automatic mode using the AUTO button.

Automatic control

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the button.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: when automatic mode is activated, you can select a climate mode (▷ page 132).

Setting the climate mode

In automatic mode you can select the following climate modes:

FOCUS	high airflow, slightly cooler setting
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- Press the AUTO button.
- Press the AIR FLOW button repeatedly until the desired climate mode appears in the display.

Setting the temperature

THERMATIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** turn control ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 129).
  Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To increase or decrease the temperature in the front compartment:** turn control ① or ⑥ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 130).
  Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel:** press the ZONE button.
  The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the rear compartment and the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Turn control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 130).
  Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- ▶ **To increase or decrease the rear compartment temperature using the rear control panel:** turn control ⑰ anti-clockwise or clockwise on the rear control panel (▷ page 130).
  Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

Front control panel

- Directs the airflow through the centre vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and footwell vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister and centre vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister, centre and footwell air vents

Rear control panel

- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents in the rear
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

ⓘ Using the rear control panel, you can also activate both air distribution positions simultaneously. In order to do this, press both air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through all rear air vents.

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

Settings

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To increase:** press the button.
- ▶ **To reduce:** press the button.

You can use THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control to set the airflow in the rear compartment separately.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

▶ **To activate:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp above the ZONE button lights up.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Defrosting the windscreen

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.

Switch off the "Windscreen demisting" function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following settings:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C or A/C REST cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "Windscreen demisting" function (▷ page 134).

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

If you clean the windows regularly, they do not mist up so quickly.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Switching on/off

▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be switched on again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air temporarily if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, particularly at low temperatures. Use air-recirculation mode only briefly to prevent the windows from misting up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ In the event of high pollution levels (THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control only) or at high outside temperatures, air-recirculation mode is automatically activated. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows close.
Vehicles with sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof closes simultaneously.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the button to stop the side windows.
The side windows stop.

▶ To then open the side windows, press the button again.

▶ **Only vehicles with sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof:** press the switch to stop the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof.
The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof stops.

▶ To then open the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof, pull back on the button.

ⓘ If the sliding sunroof is raised and closes, press the switch, to stop the sliding sunroof. Do not pull back on the switch afterwards. The sliding sunroof closes before it opens.

ⓘ Notes on the automatic reversing function for:

- the side windows (▷ page 96)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 100)
- the sliding sunroof (▷ page 100)

▶ **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows open.
Vehicles with sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof opens simultaneously.
The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

ⓘ If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching residual heat on/off

General notes

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutesafter the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

Switching on/off

▶ **To switch on:** press the REST or A/C REST button.
The indicator lamp in the REST or A/C REST button lights up.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you switch on the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ **To switch off:** press the REST or A/C REST button.
The indicator lamp in the REST or A/C REST button goes out.

Residual heat is switched off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Ionisation

Ionisation is used to purify and freshen the air in the vehicle interior, which is conducive to a pleasant climate.

The ionisation of the interior air is odourless and cannot be perceived directly in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionisation on and off via the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Ionisation can be operated only when automatic climate control is switched on. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in

enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle, such as the auxiliary heating's exhaust system, can become very hot.

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the auxiliary heating's exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable material
- the exhaust gases can flow freely from the auxiliary heating's exhaust pipe
- the exhaust gases do not come into contact with flammable material

The auxiliary heating is fitted under the front wing on the left-hand side of the vehicle. The emissions outlet can be found behind the left front wheel.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly – once a month – for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This does not use the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must be filled to at least the reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off when the engine is switched off. The auxiliary ventilation switches off when you turn the key to key position 2 (▷ page 144).

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes. This time period can be altered. To do this, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ Set the desired temperature.

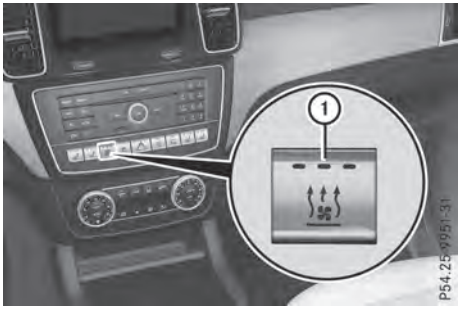
The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated even when climate control is set to manual. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can be switched on/off using the button on the centre console or the remote control.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (▷ page 252).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the button on the centre console

General notes



The colours of the indicator lamps in button ① mean the following:

- blue: auxiliary ventilation is switched on
- red: auxiliary heating is switched on
- yellow: departure time is preselected (▷ page 252).

Operation using the app: the auxiliary heating/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. You can find further information in the separate operating instructions http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html.

Activating/deactivating

▶ **To switch on the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① lights up.

▶ **To switch off the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (▷ page 140).

Switching the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation on and off



Remote control

① Display
② ON Switches on the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation
Checks the status
③ ▷ Sets the departure time
④ OFF Switches off the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation
⑤ ◁ Sets the departure time

▶ **To activate:** press and hold the ON button.
ON is shown on the remote control display.

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold the OFF button.
OFF is shown on the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear on the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears on the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently switched on. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently switched on. The number on the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the symbol appears on the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see the Digital Owner's Manual). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (▷ page 136).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The symbol on the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** appear on the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown on the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown on the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

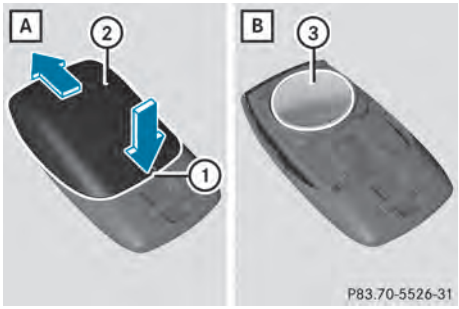
Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



If the battery needs to be replaced, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating/ventilation cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating/ventilation checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the bonnet and in the engine compartment on the front-passenger side free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

ⓘ For virtually draught-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the centre position.

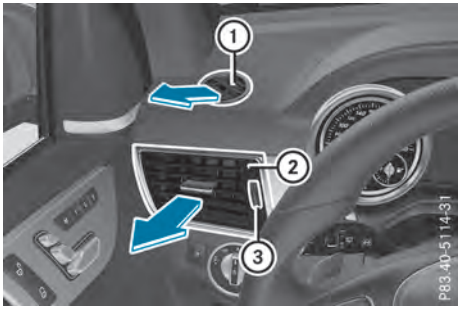
Adjusting the centre air vents



① Centre air vent, left
② Centre air vent, right
③ Centre vent thumbwheel, right
④ Centre vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents

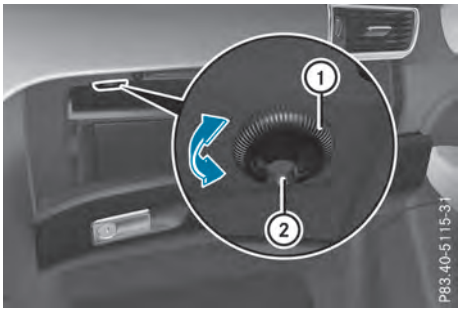


Example
① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent, left
③ Thumbwheel for side air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Adjusting the glove compartment air vent

! Close the air vent when heating the vehicle. At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove compartment could be damaged.



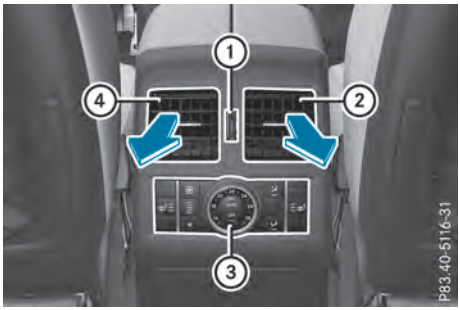
① Air vent thumbwheel
② Air vent

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove compartment can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the right or left.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

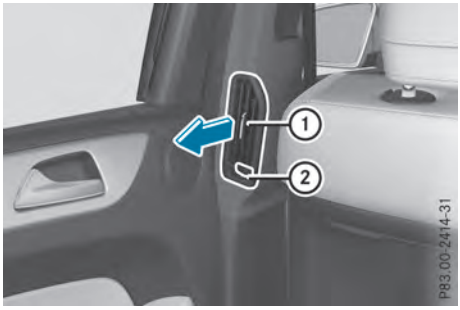
Adjusting the centre air vents in the rear compartment



Example: centre vents with rear control panel
① Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear control panel
④ Rear-compartment air vent, left

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Adjusting the rear-compartment side air vents



① Rear-compartment side air vent
② Thumbwheel for rear-compartment side air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ② to the left or right.

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

Additional notes on running in Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- For the first 1,500 km do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h.
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Ideally, for the first 1,500 km, drive in the **Comfort** drive program.

After 1,500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine while stationary. Pull away immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

In vehicles with automatic transmission, engage positions P and R only when the vehicle is stationary.

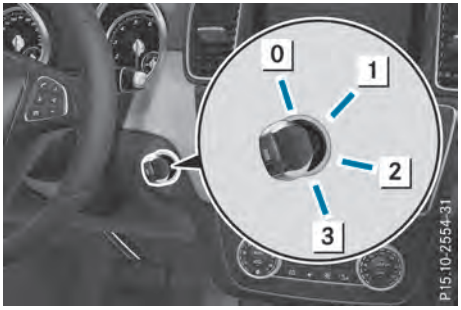
Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Key positions

Key



0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the vehicle

i If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a key featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when the engine is started.

When you insert the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds to recognise it. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is the case only if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 84)

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the function of the key with KEYLESS-GO.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in the temperature-controlled cup holder (▷ page 323). Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO key will not be detected.

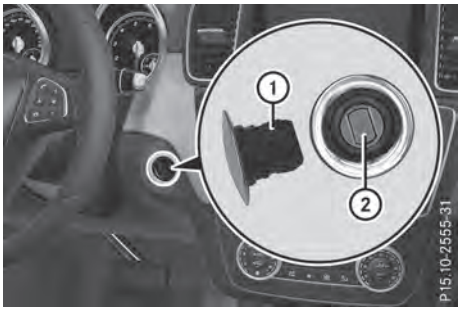
If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will no longer be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will no longer be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 90), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

You can switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for around three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

When you switch on the ignition, all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations in which an indicator lamp either fails to go out after the engine is started or lights up while driving (▷ page 291).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this is the same as the key having been removed.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice in this key position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

If you press Start/Stop button ① once in this key position, the ignition is deactivated again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

It is possible to switch between KEYLESS-GO mode and key operation only when the transmission is in position P.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the key is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

General notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The engine noise may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- Shift the transmission to position P (▷ page 152).
  The transmission position indicator on the multifunction display shows P (▷ page 154).

ⓘ You can start the engine in transmission positions P and N.

Starting procedure using the key

- **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144). The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.
- Turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** you can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine manually operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 144).
  Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine starts.
  Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The vehicle can suddenly accelerate if the engine speed is above the engine idling speed and you then select transmission position D or R. There is a risk of an accident.

When selecting transmission position D or R, always firmly press the brake pedal; do not accelerate simultaneously.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle automatically locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

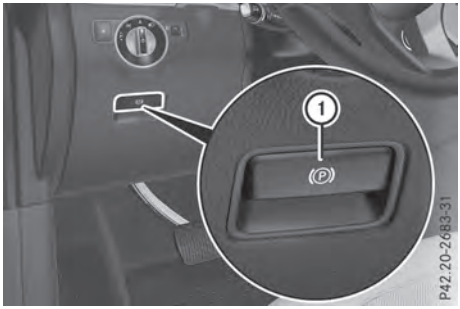
You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 252).

It is possible to shift the transmission from position P to the desired position only if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on automatically releasing the electric parking brake (▷ page 167).

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Press and hold handle ①.
The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①.
the electric parking brake is released
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in position N
- the electric parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the separate Owner's Manual.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When the vehicle pulls away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

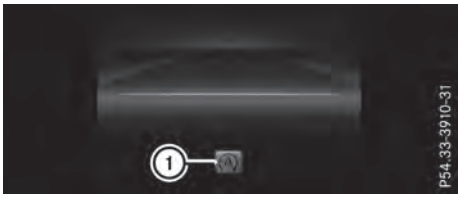
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is switched on whenever you start the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button.

If the (A) ECO symbol is shown on the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function

will switch the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

If the ECO start/stop function has been switched off manually (▷ page 149) or as the result of a malfunction, the Ⓐ or Ⓐ ECO symbol will not be displayed.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is available only in the **Comfort** and **Slippery** drive programs.

Automatic engine stop

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in D or N, the ECO start/stop function will switch off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown on the multifunction display if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the **Sport Plus** drive program is not selected (Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC)
- the **Sport Plus** or **Sport** drive program is not selected (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- none of the off-road programs is selected
- the outside temperature and atmospheric air pressure are within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system does not detect moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If all conditions for automatic engine stop are not fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol will be shown.

All the vehicle's systems will remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine will start automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function will be deactivated.

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): the engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The Ⓐ ECO symbol will be shown on the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown on the multifunction display, automatic engine stop is possible again.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the number of consecutive automatic engine stops is unlimited.

Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if:

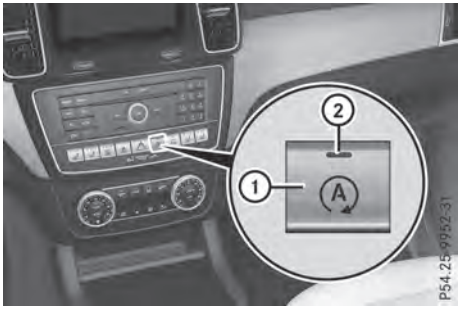
- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- in transmission position D or N, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear R
- you move the transmission out of position P
- you switch to the **Sport Plus** drive program (Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC)
- you switch to the **Sport Plus** or **Sport** drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- you activate manual gearshifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- you switch to the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package)
- you switch to the **Off-road** or **Off-road Plus** drive program (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

Shifting the transmission to position P does not start the engine.

If you shift the transmission from R to D, the ECO start/stop function will be available as soon as the Ⓐ ECO symbol appears on the multifunction display.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

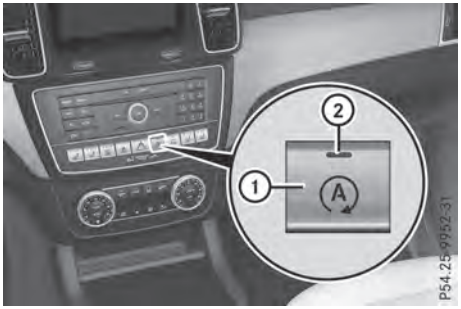


- **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ or Ⓐ ECO symbol on the multifunction display will go out.
- **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② will light up. If all conditions for automatic engine stop (▷ page 148) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol will be shown on the multifunction display.

  If all conditions for automatic engine stop (▷ page 148) are not fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol will be shown on the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been switched off manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles



- **To switch off:** in the **Comfort** drive program, press ECO button ①.

or

- Activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 157).

or

- Switch to the **Sport Plus** or **Sport** drive program (▷ page 151). Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ or Ⓐ ECO symbol on the multifunction display will go out.
- **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② will light up. When the **Sport Plus** or **Sport** drive program is activated, the automatic transmission will switch to the **Comfort** drive program.

  If all conditions for automatic engine stop (▷ page 148) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol will be shown on the multifunction display.

  If all conditions for automatic engine stop (▷ page 148) are not fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol will be shown on the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been switched off manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• The engine electronics are malfunctioning. • The fuel supply is malfunctioning. Before attempting to restart the engine: ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock back to position 0. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Restart the engine (▷ page 145). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display shows **0**.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 358). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to excessively high thermal load. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	Malfunction of the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal only slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 339). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

DYNAMIC SELECT controller

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on the DYNAMIC SELECT controller in the separate Owner's Manual.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the transmission
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function

In urban traffic and stop-start traffic, the **Comfort** drive program is recommended.



▶ **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until the desired drive program is selected. The drive program selected appears on the multifunction display. After five seconds, this information disappears from the display.

In addition, the current drive program settings are shown on the multimedia system display.

Drive programs available (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):

Individual	Personalised settings
Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
Slippery	Optimised driving characteristics on slippery or snow-covered roads
Off-road	Optimised driving characteristics for easily negotiable off-road terrain
Off-Road Plus (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)	Optimised driving characteristics for rough terrain

Further information on:

- the **Individual**, **Sport**, **Comfort** and **Slippery** drive programs (▷ page 156)
- the **Off-Road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 225)
- the **Off-Road** and **Off-Road Plus** drive programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226)



▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until the desired drive program is selected.
The drive program selected appears on the multifunction display. After five seconds, this information disappears from the display.
In addition, the current drive program settings are shown on the multimedia system display.

Drive programs available (Mercedes-AMG vehicles):

Individual	Personalised settings
Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
Sport Plus	Particularly sporty driving characteristics
Slippery	Optimised driving characteristics on slippery or snow-covered roads

Additional information on drive programs (▷ page 156).

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

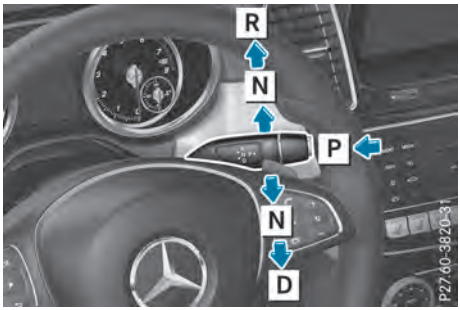
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position P, R, N or D is shown on the transmission position display on the multifunction display (▷ page 154).

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is coasting, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from D to R, from R to D

or directly to P. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may be damaged.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever switch in the direction of arrow P.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position P is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission will shift automatically to transmission position P if the HOLD function or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 193) and on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (▷ page 184).

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only move the automatic transmission to R when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position D or N: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position P: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Selecting neutral N

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

▶ If the transmission is in position D or R: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position P: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position R or D, the automatic transmission will shift to N automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition lock, the automatic transmission will shift to P automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission will shift to P automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic, tow-through car wash:

With the key:

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Engage neutral N.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Engage neutral N.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position R or N: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position P: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear on the multifunction display.



① Transmission position
② Gear
③ Drive program

The arrows on the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display on the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position D.

Transmission positions

P **Park position**

This secures the vehicle against rolling away when stopped. Shift the transmission into position P (▷ page 165) only when the vehicle is stationary.

Park position P is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R

R **Reverse gear**

Shift the transmission into position R only when the vehicle is stationary.

N **Neutral**

Do not shift the transmission to N while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position R or D, the automatic transmission will shift to N automatically.

! Coasting in neutral N may cause damage to the drive train.

D **Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position D. This is determined by:

- the drive program selected
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your driving style influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission will shift back up.

Glide mode (not for Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Glide mode is available for diesel vehicles depending on equipment.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drive train
- the engine is running at idling speed
- the gear indicated after the transmission position D disappears from the multifunction display (▷ page 154)
- transmission position D is shown in green

Glide mode can be activated under the following conditions:

- in the **Individual** drive program, the "Eco" setting is active. You can find information about this in the Digital Owner's Manual
- the speed is within a suitable range
- the type of road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients
- the distance to the vehicle in front is sufficient
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator pedal

Glide mode is deactivated under the following conditions:

- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you depress the brake pedal
- you use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position (▷ page 152)
- you use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program (▷ page 151)
- you activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 157)
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short
- you leave the suitable speed range

Glide mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



Glide mode is available for Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC and Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC depending on the equipment.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drive train
- the engine is running at idling speed
- the gear indicated after the transmission position D disappears from the multifunction display (▷ page 154)
- symbol ① appears

Glide mode can be activated under the following conditions:

- the **Comfort** drive program is activated. You can find information about this in the Digital Owner's Manual
- the speed is within a suitable range
- the type of road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients
- the distance to the vehicle in front is sufficient
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator pedal

Glide mode is deactivated under the following conditions:

- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you depress the brake pedal
- you use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position (▷ page 152)
- you use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program (▷ page 151)
- you activate manual gearshifting (▷ page 157)
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short
- you leave the suitable speed range

Towing a trailer

▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.

▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 157) to select a lower gear, even if cruise control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the speed limiter is activated.

Drive programs

Slippery drive program

The **Slippery** drive program has the following characteristics:

- reduced engine and transmission settings for optimum propulsion on slippery or snow-covered roads.
- optimised ESP® stability control on slippery or snow-covered roads.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability on slippery or snow-covered roads, for example.

Comfort drive program

The **Comfort** drive program has the following characteristics:

- comfort-orientated engine and transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Sport drive program

The **Sport** drive program has the following characteristics:

- sporty engine and transmission settings.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later. Fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits sporty damping (vehicles with AIRMATIC).

Drive program Sport Plus (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The **Sport Plus** drive program has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulls away in first gear.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later. Fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits particularly firm springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC).
- the ECO start/stop function is deactivated, it can, however, be activated again using the ECO button (▷ page 149).

Individual drive program

In the **Individual** drive program, the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the transmission
- the suspension (vehicles with AIRMATIC)
- all vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): the steering

To select the gears in the **Individual** drive program permanently using the steering wheel paddles, select the permanent manual gearshift program.

Information about configuring the **Individual** drive program with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

You can shift gears yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position D to do this.

Depending on which steering wheel gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear up or down, if permitted.

To use manual gearshifting, you have two options:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

If you activate manual gearshifting, the multifunction display will show the current gear instead of transmission position D.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

Temporary setting



▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position D .

▶ Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

The temporary setting will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions, the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, overrun mode or driving on steep terrain.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.

or

▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position.

or

▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program.

Permanent setting (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position D .

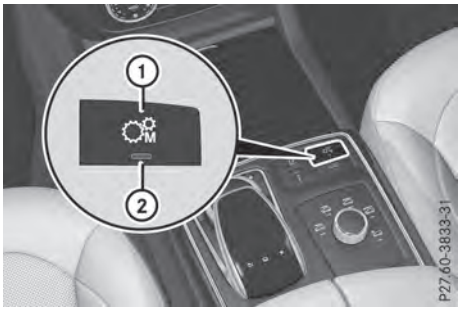
▶ Press button ①.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

or

▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program.

Permanent setting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position D .

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

or

▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to switch to the **Individual** drive program.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Shifting gears

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
  All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): if the maximum engine speed in the gear currently engaged is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up to prevent engine damage.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.
  If the engine were to exceed the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The recommended gear is shown on the multifunction display.

- When gearshift recommendation ① is shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster, shift to recommended gear ②.

Upshifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

In manual mode, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown on the multifunction display.

- When the UP message appears on the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.

Kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: kickdown is possible only in the temporary setting.

- ▶ For maximum acceleration, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
7G-TRONIC: The acceleration characteristics are deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is possible to shift to **second** gear and reverse gear only. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission shifts to **second** gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
9G-TRONIC: The acceleration characteristics are deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only partly possible to engage the gears, or the transmission is in position N. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Risk of fire and explosion by improper handling of fuel.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks. Switch off the ignition before refuelling and, if present, switch off the auxiliary heating.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel

vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process; otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process; otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 388).

Refuelling

General information

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 159).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the ⛽ fuel filler cap is displayed on the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Preparing to refuel

▶ Switch off the engine.

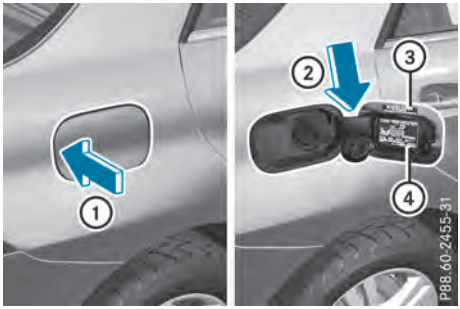
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics are now in position 0. This is the same as the key having been removed.

The driver's door can be closed again.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① Open the fuel filler flap
② Insert the fuel filler cap
③ Instruction label indicating the fuel type to be refuelled
④ Tyre pressure table

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings open.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of the filler flap in the direction of arrow ②.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Fill the tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you drive at speeds above 2 km/h with the fuel filler flap open, the `Fuel filler flap open` message is shown on the multifunction display.

Further information on warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster (▷ page 297).

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. Or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics are now in key position 0. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 144). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 144). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 83).
	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 85).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® (BlueTEC vehicles only)

General notes

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with AdBlue® reducing agent. Topping up AdBlue® is part of maintenance work.

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to approximately 7.0 l, the `Top up AdBlue; see Owner's Manual` message is shown on the multifunction display.

▶ Add at least 7.5 l of AdBlue®.
▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
▶ Start the engine.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range. The AdBlue® consumption is between 1 % and 5 % of the fuel consumption.

ⓘ You can also have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before driving your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention at once.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.
- immediately change out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with AdBlue®, and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. Fluctuations in capacity will thus be avoided. Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling, which can cause damage to BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

! Immediately rinse off surfaces which come into contact with AdBlue® when topping up or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a short period and contaminates the affected surfaces. Furthermore, electrical components in the vicinity may be damaged by AdBlue®.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

Have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

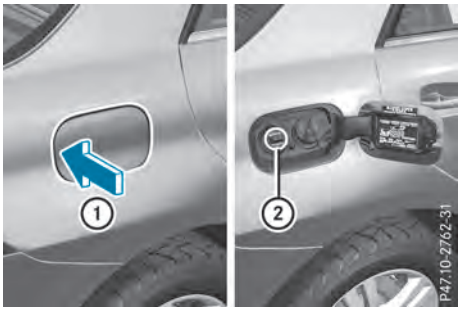
- at a filling station with an AdBlue® filling pump
- with AdBlue® refill bottles
- with an AdBlue® refill canister

When the pump nozzle switches off automatically during filling at a filling pump, the AdBlue® tank has been completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® may leak out.

To avoid transporting already opened refill containers in the vehicle, completely empty refill bottles or canisters when filling the AdBlue® tank, if possible.

Further information on AdBlue® (▷ page 391).

Opening/closing the AdBlue® filler cap



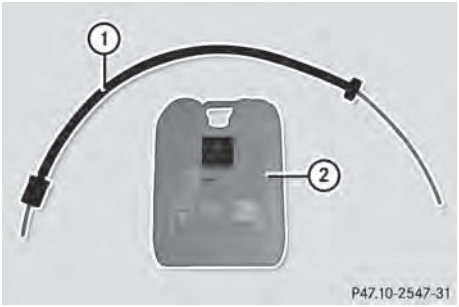
The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.

- **To open:** switch the ignition off.
- Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap swings open.
- Turn blue AdBlue® fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
  AdBlue® filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.
- **To close:** fit AdBlue® filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- Drive at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
  The `Top up AdBlue; see Owner's Manual` message disappears after approximately one minute.

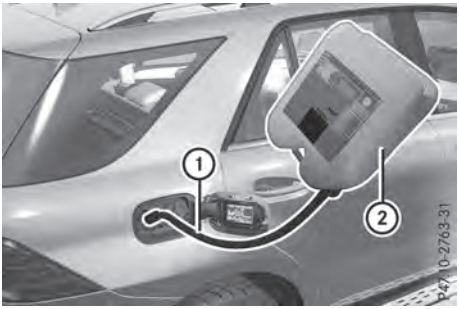
ⓘ If the `Top up AdBlue; see Owner's Manual` message continues to be shown on the multifunction display, you must top up with more AdBlue®.

AdBlue® refill canisters

! Do not tighten the disposable hose too firmly. The disposable hose could otherwise be damaged and AdBlue® may leak out.



- Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of AdBlue® refill canister ②.
- Place disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
  Disposable hose ① remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ① to the AdBlue® filler neck of the vehicle.



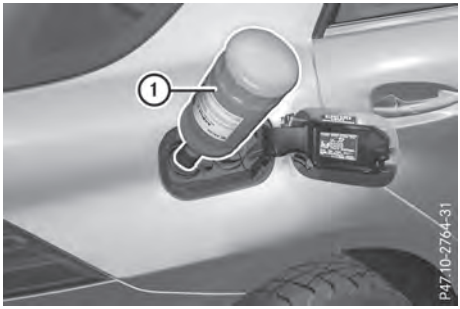
- Place disposable hose ① on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ① is sufficiently secured.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ②. Filling stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® refill canister ② can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Turn disposable hose ① on the filler neck of the vehicle anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Reseal AdBlue® refill canister ② with the cap.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with

a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overfill protection. You can obtain this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Use the disposable hose only with the Mercedes-Benz AdBlue® refill canisters.

AdBlue® refill bottle

! Only screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle so that it is hand-tight. Otherwise, the thread of the AdBlue® refill bottle could be damaged and AdBlue® could leak out.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

i When AdBlue® refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.

- ▶ Release AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle ① again.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position P and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients

- an empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

Switching off the engine

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ **With the key:** turn the key to key position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS-GO:**

  Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 144). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position R or D, the automatic transmission shifts to N automatically.

If you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to P.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic, tow-through car wash:

- ▶ **Vehicles with a key:** switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral N.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

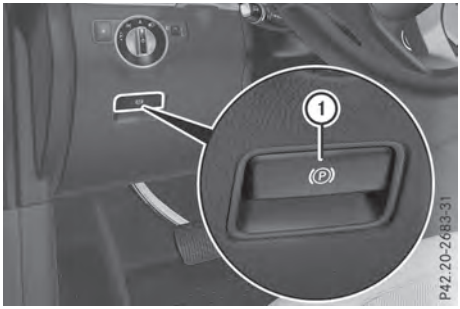
The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or the system is malfunctioning, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position P.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

Applying or releasing manually



▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red Ⓟ indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can be released only:

- if the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, apply the electric parking brake (▷ page 147).

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position P and

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened

To prevent the electric parking brake from being applied automatically, pull handle ①.

The electric parking brake is also applied automatically if:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary or
- Active Parking Assist or the package with reversing camera is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red Ⓟ indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when all the following conditions are fulfilled:

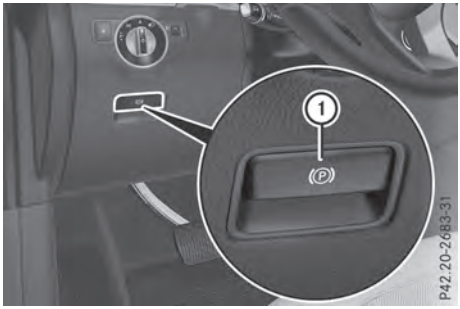
- the engine is running
- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle
- the transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or, on a level surface, you shift from transmission position P to D or R
- if the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed

If the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the driver's door is closed
- you are shifting from transmission position P or have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h
- if the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed

When the electric parking brake is released, the Ⓟ indicator lamp will go out on the instrument cluster.

Emergency braking



The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① for the electric parking brake.
The vehicle will be braked for as long as the handle of the electric parking brake is held in position. The longer the electric parking brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone will sound
- the Release park. brake message will appear
- the red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will flash

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake will be applied.

Taking the vehicle out of use

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by heavy discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information on trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid vehicles: observe the notes on the high-voltage battery in the separate Owner's Manual.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
▶ Remove roof carriers when they are not needed.
▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
▶ Have all service and maintenance work carried out at the specified intervals.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

ECO display

The ECO display shows you how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.



① Acceleration
② Coasting

③ Constant
④ Additional range achieved

Range ④ is shown under Bonus fr. start and represents the additional range achieved since the beginning of the journey as a result of an adapted driving style.

If the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range, the Reserve fuel message is shown in the multifunction display instead of range ④. In addition, the ⛽ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up (▷ page 297).

The ECO display consists of three sections, with an inner and outer area. The sections correspond to the following three categories:

①	**Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: sporty acceleration
②	**Coasting** (evaluation of all deceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: frequent heavy braking
③	**Constant** (continuous evaluation over the entire journey): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: fluctuations in speed

The three inner areas display the current driving style and light up green as a result of a particularly economical driving style. Depending on the driving situation, up to two areas may light up simultaneously.

At the beginning of the journey, the three outer areas are empty and fill up as a result of economical driving. A higher level indicates a more economical driving style. If the three outer areas are completely filled at the same time, the driver has adopted the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. The ECO display border lights up.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. The additionally achieved range displayed under Bonus fr. start does not indicate a fixed consumption reduction.

In addition to driving style, the actual consumption is affected by other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories "Acceleration" and "Constant":

- observe the gearshift recommendation
- drive the vehicle in the **Comfort** drive program.

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the outer area for "Constant" will change.

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are more marked changes in the outer areas at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more marked changes, perform a manual reset (▷ page 244).

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 244).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip.

This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by constantly applying light pressure to the pedal. This results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Use the left-hand gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control, the limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, which means that less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- Apply the brakes occasionally in order to prevent any salt build-up. Ensure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake pads

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

High-performance brake system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The high-performance brake system is designed for high loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This is dependent on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual brake system components such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs depends on individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain further information about this from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake wear warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level must be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Off-road fording

! Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering the water. The bow wave could cause water to enter and damage the engine and neighbouring assemblies.

! Do not open any of the vehicle's doors while fording. Otherwise, water could get into the vehicle interior and damage the vehicle's electronics and interior equipment.

- Establish how deep the water is and the characteristics of the body of water before fording
- Select the highest possible vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Enter and exit the water at a flat place and at a steady walking pace.
- Drive slowly and at a constant speed through the water.
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop and do not switch off the engine. Water offers a high degree of resistance, while the ground will be slippery and, in some cases, unstable. It is therefore difficult and dangerous to pull away in water.
- Clean any mud from the tyre tread after fording.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.

Always observe the fording depth values (▷ page 396).

Winter driving

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

! Take care not to damage the sealing strip and the moulding on the side of the rear window when scraping ice off the rear window.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position N.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

When driving in snow with or without snow chains, select the **Slippery** drive program (▷ page 151).

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 370).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 369).

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 375).

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly. In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material. Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately if damage is detected.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle level is high, the vehicle centre of gravity is raised. This could cause the vehicle to tip over more easily on uphill or downhill gradients. There is a risk of an accident.

Select the lowest possible vehicle level.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

During off-road driving, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the substances that get into the brakes. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you notice grinding noises or a reduction in braking performance, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Adapt your driving style to the altered braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the possibility of damage to the vehicle, which may cause assemblies or systems to fail. Adapt your driving style to the conditions of the terrain. Drive carefully. Have vehicle damage rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not shift into transmission position N when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

General notes

Environmental note

Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

The following driving systems are specially adapted to off-road driving:

- **Off-Road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 225)
- **Off-Road** and **Off-Road Plus** drive programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226)
- LOW RANGE off-road gear (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 227)
- differential lock (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 227)
- off-road ABS (▷ page 71)
- off-road 4ETS (▷ page 74)
- off-road ESP® (▷ page 76)
- AIRMATIC package (vehicle level) (▷ page 193)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (▷ page 224)

Observe the following notes:

- Stop the vehicle before driving off-road. If necessary, select the off-road program (▷ page 226) or shift to the LOW RANGE off-road gear (▷ page 227).
- Select a vehicle level suitable for the off-road terrain. To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.
- Make sure that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (▷ page 317).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient. Activate DSR (▷ page 224).
- Drive slowly and smoothly, at walking pace if necessary.

- Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Look out for obstacles such as rocks, holes, tree stumps and furrows.
- Take care when turning on an uphill or downhill slope and when driving across a slope. Otherwise, the vehicle could tip over.
- Always keep the doors, the tailgate, the side windows and the sliding sunroof closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not stray from marked routes or paths.
- Observe the notes on off-road fording (▷ page 171).

ⓘ Information about retrofitting special all-terrain tyres is available from any qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Checklist before off-road driving

- ▶ **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil and top up if necessary.

  When driving on steep gradients, the oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.
- ▶ **AdBlue® tank (BlueTEC vehicles):** check the level and top up if necessary (▷ page 162).
- ▶ **Tyre-change tool kit:** check that the jack is working and make sure that the wheel wrench, a robust tow cable and a folding spade are in the vehicle.
- ▶ **Wheels and tyres:** check the tread depth and pressure of the tyres.
- ▶ Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tyres.
- ▶ Replace any missing valve caps.
- ▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.
- ▶ **Wheels:** dented or bent wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure and damage to the tyre bead. Before driving off-road, check the wheels and replace them if necessary.

Checklist after off-road driving

❗ If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- ▶ If the **Off-road** or **Off-road Plus** drive program is selected: select the **Individual**, **Sport**, **Comfort** or **Slippery** drive program (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Deactivate the LOW RANGE offroad gear (▷ page 227).
- ▶ Deactivate DSR (▷ page 224).
- ▶ Lower the vehicle level again to a level suitable to the road conditions, e.g. to the normal level.
- ▶ Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- ▶ Clean the wheels and tyres with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- ▶ Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.
- ▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- ▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tyres, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- ▶ After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads/linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- ▶ If you detect strong vibrations after driving off-road, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving on sand

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226).
- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 225).
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear appropriate to the terrain.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle could dig itself into the sand
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
  - your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance

Tyre ruts and unpaved roads

! Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226).
- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 225).
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
- Drive slowly.
- Where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels of one side on the middle section of turf if possible

Driving over obstacles

! Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or components of the chassis. Ask passengers for guidance when driving over large obstacles. Any damage to the vehicle always increases the risk of an accident.

Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, large stones and other obstacles:

- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226).
- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 225).
- Select LOW RANGE offroad gear (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 227)
- Raise the vehicle level.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
- Drive very slowly.
- Drive straight over the centre of obstacles.

Travelling uphill

Approach/departure angle

⚠ WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

- Observe the warnings for off-road driving (▷ page 172).
- Follow the line of fall when driving on slopes and steep inclines.
- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226).
- Select the **Off-road** drive program (vehicles without Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 225).

- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, select the LOW RANGE off-road gear (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 227).
- Drive slowly.
- Accelerate gently and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- Avoid high engine speeds, except when driving on sandy and muddy routes with high driving resistance.
- Use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear appropriate to the gradient.
- Use the left-hand gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear on long and steep downhill gradients.

Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill. Further information on hill start assist (▷ page 147).

Do not shift into transmission position N when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

Always observe the approach/departure angle values (▷ page 397).

Maximum gradient-climbing ability

Always observe the maximum gradient climbing ability values (▷ page 397).

Hilltops

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- the vehicle from travelling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.

i Off-road ABS is activated when the off-road program is selected.

At speeds below 30 km/h the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. The steerability of the vehicle is considerably reduced if the wheels lock.

Driving systems

Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought-out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 70).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady

speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

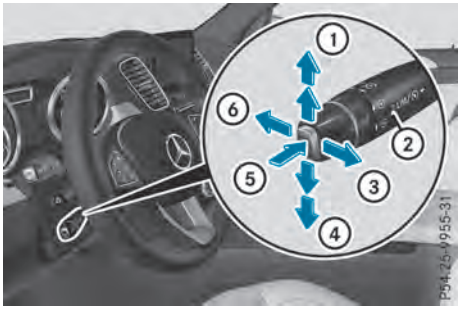
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
④ To activate or reduce speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and the variable speed limiter
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and the variable speed limiter with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ② off:** cruise control is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp ② on:** variable speed limiter is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the [ ] symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the maximum permitted speed light up.

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤ .
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- you must be driving at a speed greater than 30 km/h.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position [D].
- DSR must be deactivated
- the Off-Road Plus drive program must be deactivated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package).
- the cruise control function must be selected (▷ page 177).

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the speed

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

Storing or calling up the speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is on and, when activated for the first time, accepts the current speed or it adjusts the vehicle's speed to the speed stored.

Setting the speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②. The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① on the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you activate DSR
- you activate the Off-Road Plus program (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
- you shift the transmission to position N while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message on the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Speed limiter

General notes

The speed limiter brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for a maximum permissible speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent** for long-term maximum permissible speeds, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 180)

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the maximum permissible speed stored.

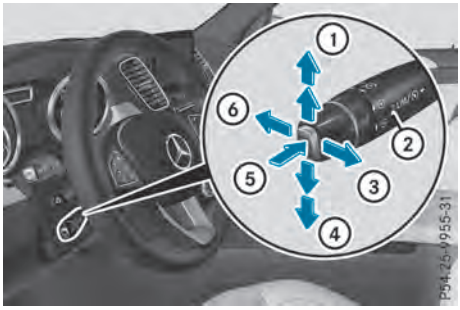
Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the speed limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The limiter cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Variable speed limiter

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
④ To activate or reduce speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter
⑥ To switch off the variable speed limiter

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable speed limiter.

LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ② off:** cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ② on:** variable speed limiter is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Selecting speed limiter

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is on, the variable speed limiter is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever is on. The variable speed limiter is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: the segments light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed limit.

The segments in the multifunction display light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Setting the speed

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Switching the speed limiter to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the speed limiter is switched to passive mode. The `Limiter passive` message appears in the multifunction display.

You can then exceed the stored speed. The speed limiter is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The `Limiter passive` message in the multifunction display disappears.

Switching off the variable speed limiter

There are several ways to deactivate the variable speed limiter:

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control will lever go out. The variable speed limiter is switched off.

Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.

You cannot switch the variable speed limiter off by braking.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent speed limiter

You can use the on-board computer to permanently limit the speed to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum design speed (▷ page 251).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

The permanent speed limiter remains active even if the variable speed limiter is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

General notes

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance from the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects that there is a risk of a collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and audibly. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up on the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

For Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC operates in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary objects in the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, especially if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC warns you.

⚠ WARNING

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust your speed in these cases and maintain sufficient distance.

Apply the brakes yourself and/or take evasive action.

! When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics if you fail to adapt your driving style
- cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions
- is only an aid

You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- in road and traffic conditions that do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- on icy or slippery roads; braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving in a staggered formation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections for example, in multi-storey car parks

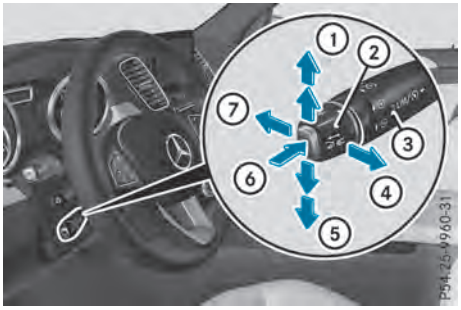
If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To activate or reduce speed
⑥ To switch between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter
⑦ To deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable speed limiter is selected.

Selecting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.
If it is off, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is already selected.
If it is not, push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever will go out. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Activation conditions

To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position D.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from P to D or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the Off-Road Plus drive program must be deactivated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package).

- DSR must be deactivated
- the vehicle must not be skidding
- the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC function must have been selected (▷ page 182).

Activating

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the Act. Distance Pilot passive message will appears on the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Driving with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Pulling away and driving

▶ **If you want to pull away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle will pull away and adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle will accelerate to the set speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is in a staggered formation relative to another vehicle. The vehicle will then brake automatically.

If there is no vehicle in front, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, it brakes your vehicle. This helps to maintain the distance you have selected.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is accelerated only up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC supports a sporty driving style if you have selected the **Sport** or **Sport Plus** drive program (▷ page 156). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **Comfort** drive program, the vehicle will accelerate more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the overtaking lane, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC helps you if:

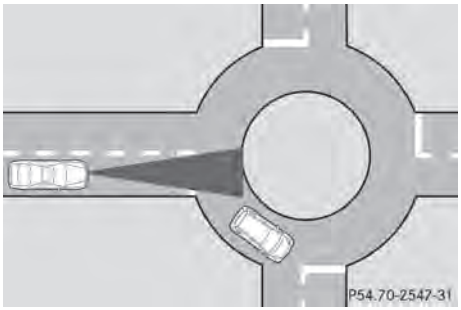
- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- you switch on the respective indicator
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not currently detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle will accelerate. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance

between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ **Vehicles with multimedia system:** when you change lanes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC monitors the right lane (in left-side traffic) or the left lane (in right-side traffic).

Vehicles with COMAND Online



ⓘ The following function is available only in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

The function is not operational in all countries.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, when you are following a vehicle, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit
- approach a tollgate

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will temporarily maintain the current driving speed and will not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle will accelerate back to the set speed that you specified.

The system takes into account the fact that overtaking on the right (in right-hand traffic) is not permitted on motorways or high-speed major roads at speeds of more than 80 km/h. The driving speed is adjusted to the speed of the queue of vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left.

ⓘ Prevention of overtaking on the right applies to countries where traffic drives on the right.

In countries where traffic drives on the left, overtaking on the left is prevented accordingly.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is only being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it could roll away:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated using the cruise control lever, for example by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- if the battery is disconnected
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant

There is a risk of an accident.

Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it will remain stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a short period, the vehicle will be secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and the vehicle is at a standstill, the transmission will be shifted automatically to position P if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and the vehicle is at a standstill, the electric parking brake will secure the vehicle automatically if:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position P.

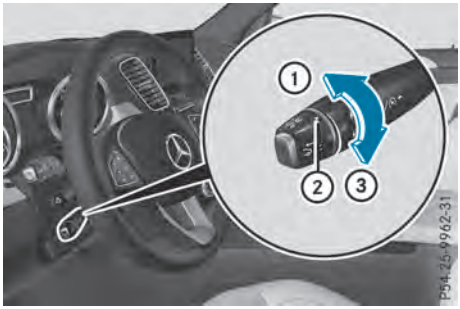
Setting the speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ Push the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ⑤ for a lower speed
- ▶ Hold the cruise control lever in position until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ to the pressure point.
  The last stored speed will increase or decrease in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ beyond the pressure point.
  The last stored speed will increase or decrease in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will adjust the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

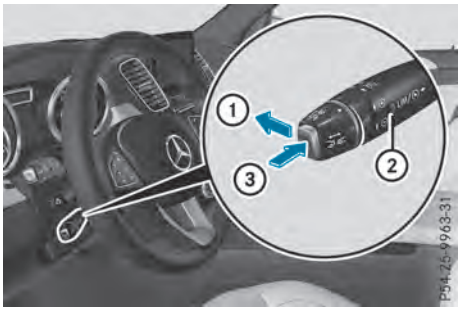


You can set the specified minimum distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC by varying the time span between one and two seconds. This determines the distance that Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is to maintain from the vehicle in front, depending on the road speed. You can see this distance on the multifunction display (▷ page 186).

- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will then maintain a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will then maintain a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain a sufficient and safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



There are several ways to deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
  The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② on the cruise control lever will light up.

When you deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the Active Distance Assist

off message will appear on the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored will remain stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will not be deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will adjust the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will automatically be deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in position P, R or N
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- you switch on Active Parking Assist or the parking package with reversing camera
- the vehicle is skidding

A warning tone will sound. The Active Distance Assist off will appear on the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

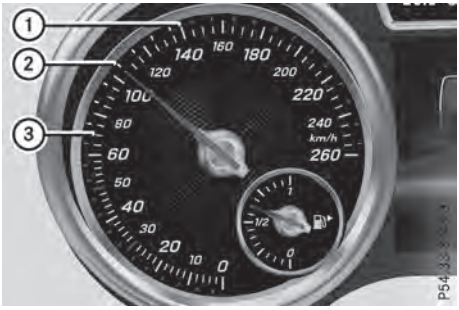
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will automatically be deactivated if:

- you activate DSR
- you activate the Off-Road Program+ (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

The DSR symbol will appear on the multifunction display.

Displays on the instrument cluster

Displays on the speedometer



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays on the speedometer (example)

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, segments ② from speed of the vehicle in front ③ to stored speed ① light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed on the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Assistant display when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Assistant display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 248).

Assistant display when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
③ Own vehicle
④ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active

▶ Select the Assistant display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 248).

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Tips for driving with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

General notes

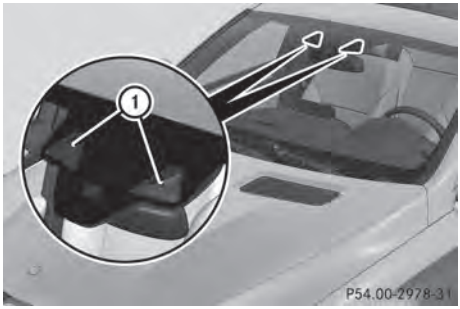
Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend: the ability of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC to detect vehicles on bends is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.
- Vehicles driving in a staggered formation: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect vehicles that are not driving in the middle of their lanes. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Other vehicles changing lane: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.
- Narrow vehicles: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Obstacles and stationary vehicles: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and an obstacle or stationary vehicle is revealed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will not brake for it.
- Crossing vehicles: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC at, for example, a traffic light with crossing traffic could cause your vehicle to pull away at the wrong time.

In such situations, brake if necessary. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will then be deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist

General notes



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist aids you in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0–200 km/h.

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windscreen.

In a speed range from 0 - 60 km/h, the advanced automatic pull-away function focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 60 km/h, Active Steering Assist focuses on detected lane markings (left and right), focusing on the vehicle in front only if detected lane markings are not present.

If these conditions are not present, Active Steering Assist cannot provide assistance.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle that is driving towards the edge of the carriageway, your vehicle could come into contact with the kerb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as reflector posts in the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after you have intentionally driven over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention will not be sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired in the following situations:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker
- there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around construction sites
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road surface

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- you take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ⓘ Once you have finished changing lanes, Active Steering Assist automatically reactivates.

Active Steering Assist cannot provide assistance:

- on very sharp corners
- when you are towing a trailer
- when a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

Observe the important safety notes on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (▷ page 181).

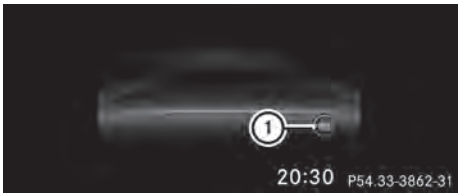
The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires drivers to keep their hands on the steering wheel and to steer by themselves.

If you do not steer by yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol will appear on the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone will also sound to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Active Steering Assist will then switch to passive. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will remain active.

Activating Active Steering Assist

▶ Select the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 249).
The Active Steering Assist On message appears on the multifunction display. Active Steering Assist is activated.

Information on the multifunction display



If Active Steering Assist is activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in grey. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Active Steering Assist

▶ Deactivate the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 249).
The Active Steering Assist Off message appears on the multifunction display. Active Steering Assist is deactivated.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated or not available, Active Steering Assist is deactivated automatically.

Level control (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

Important safety notes

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level lowers; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, e.g. after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be running. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened; it continues once the door has been closed.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 172).

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

⚠ WARNING

When driving at a raised vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be significantly affected by the vehicle's raised centre of gravity. The vehicle may be more liable to tip when cornering, for example. There is a risk of an accident.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adjust your driving style accordingly.

⚠ WARNING

When driving with a lowered or raised chassis frame, the driving and braking characteristics may be seriously affected. A raised chassis frame may also exceed the permissible vehicle height. There is a risk of an accident.

Set the driving level before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING

Due to the high centre of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and overturn in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

! When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance. You will otherwise damage the vehicle.

- SUVs overturn considerably more often than other vehicle types.

  If this vehicle is not driven in a safe manner, it can lead to an accident, to the vehicle overturning as well as serious or even fatal injuries.
- In the event of an accident with the vehicle overturning, passengers who are not wearing their seat belt are considerably more likely to die than passengers wearing their seat belt.

  You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Basic settings

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected.

Select:

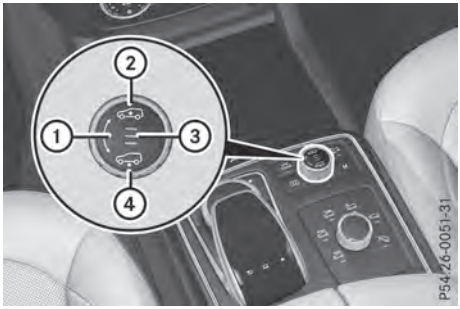
- the **Comfort** or **Sport** drive program for driving on normal roads
- the **Offroad** drive program for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain
- the **Offroad Plus** drive program for off-road driving
- Offroad level 1 for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain
- Offroad level 2 for driving on normal off-road terrain
- Offroad level 3 for freeing the vehicle from especially difficult off-road terrain at low speeds

The individual vehicle levels differ from the normal level as follows:

- –15 mm in the **Sport** drive program
- +/–0 mm in the **Comfort** drive program
- + 30 mm in the **Offroad** drive program
- + 60 mm in the **Offroad Plus** drive program
- + 30 mm in offroad level 1
- + 60 mm in offroad level 2
- + 90 mm in offroad level 3

Setting the vehicle level

! Make sure there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



Setting the vehicle level using the selector wheel

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Press selector wheel ①.
Selector wheel ① extends.
▶ To raise the vehicle: turn selector wheel ① clockwise ②.
The vehicle is raised.
▶ To lower the vehicle: turn selector wheel ① anti-clockwise ④.
The vehicle is lowered.

During the adjustment, the Lowering or Vehicle rising message appears in the multifunction display.

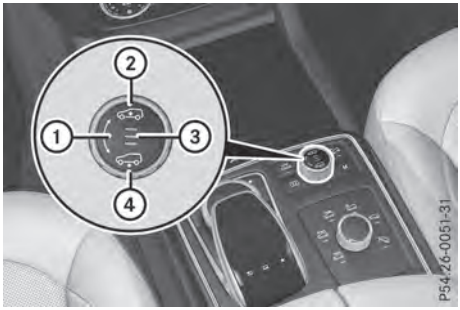
If you press the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear. Once normal level has been reached, all indicator lamps ③ go out.

The vehicle automatically selects normal level if you:

- drive at speeds above 115 km/h or
- drive at speeds between 100 km/h and 115 km/h for approximately 20 seconds

The vehicle is lowered to low level if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Normal level



Setting the vehicle to normal level

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Press selector wheel ①.
Selector wheel ① extends.
▶ To lower the vehicle: turn selector wheel ① anti-clockwise ④.
The vehicle is lowered.

If one or more indicator lamps ③ are on:

▶ Turn selector wheel ① anti-clockwise ④ until all indicator lamps ③ that are lit start to flash.
The vehicle is lowered to normal level. As soon as the next lowest level is reached, the indicator lamp stops flashing and goes out.

Offroad levels

General notes

Only select an offroad level if this is appropriate for road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling performance may be affected.

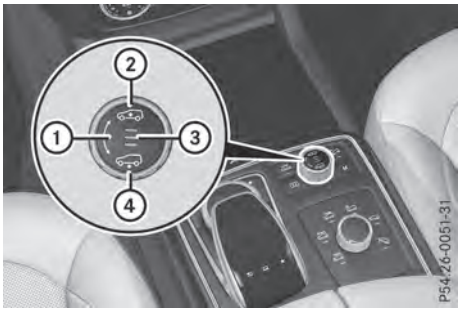
You can select the following:

- Offroad level 1 at speeds up to 100 km/h
- Offroad level 2 at speeds up to 65 km/h
- Offroad level 3 at speeds up to 20 km/h

If you select an offroad level when driving at too high a speed, the Please reduce speed message appears in the multifunction display.

Offroad level 3 is only suitable for driving on extremely difficult off-road terrain under particularly rough conditions.

- Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics.
- Do not drive faster than 20 km/h.



Indicator lamps ③ for the desired offroad level flash:

- the lower indicator lamp flashes, offroad level 1 is selected
- the lower and centre indicator lamps flash, offroad level 2 is selected
- all three indicator lamps flash, offroad level 3 is selected

The vehicle is being adjusted to the offroad level selected. As soon as an offroad level is reached, the corresponding indicator lamp stops flashing and lights up constantly.

Raising the vehicle

Setting the vehicle level using the selector wheel

▶ To raise the vehicle: turn selector wheel ① clockwise ②.
The vehicle is raised to offroad level 1 by 30 mm compared to the normal level.

During the adjustment, the Vehicle rising message, for example, appears in the multifunction display.

If you press the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

ⓘ Up to offroad level 2, you can hide the messages using the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

While the adjustment from offroad level 2 to offroad level 3 is taking place, you will see a message such as the following in the multifunction display: Vehicle rising Max. speed 20 km/h.

The Max. speed 20 km/h message draws your attention to the maximum speed permitted for offroad level 3.

If you drive above 20 km/h at offroad level 3, you will see the following message shown in red in the multifunction display: Lowering Max. speed 20 km/h.

ⓘ You cannot clear these messages.

You also hear a warning tone. The vehicle is lowered and offroad level 3 is cancelled.

If you continue to increase your speed, the red message continues to be shown in the multifunction display. The newly set level is not displayed until the vehicle has been set to a level suitable for the current speed.

Lowering the vehicle

If you drive faster than 20 km/h while the vehicle is being lowered, you will see the following message shown in white in the multifunction display: Lowering Max. speed 20 km/h.

The vehicle is lowered to offroad level 2.

You will see a message in the multifunction display, for example: Lowering.

Off-road level 2 is cancelled and the vehicle is lowered to offroad level 1 if you:

- drive at speeds above 80 km/h or
- drive at speeds between 65 km/h and 80 km/h for longer than 20 seconds

Off-road level 1 is cancelled. Depending on the vehicle's speed and the selected drive program, the vehicle is automatically lowered to normal level or low level if you:

- drive at speeds above 115 km/h or
- drive at speeds between 100 km/h and 115 km/h for longer than 20 seconds

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

ⓘ Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is only braked using the HOLD function, the vehicle may roll away in the following situations when you leave the vehicle:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- if the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

! When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 193).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position D, R or N
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears on the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you depress the accelerator and the transmission is in position D or R
- you shift the transmission to position P
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake
- you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is automatically shifted to position P if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

On steep uphill or downhill gradients or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted to position P.

AIRMATIC package

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. Level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC consists of:

- level settings
- level control and
- ADS or ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System)

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): your vehicle may also be equipped with the ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM (▷ page 195).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: your vehicle is equipped with the ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM. (▷ page 195).

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 231).

The vehicle level can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 151) or the level button (▷ page 195). The setting always corresponds to the last function selected.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle will begin to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, e.g. after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be running. For safety reasons, the vehicle will be lowered only when the doors are closed. Lowering will be interrupted if a door is opened; it will continue once the door has been closed.

ADS and ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System)

General notes

The Adaptive Damping System automatically controls the calibration of the dampers. The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface conditions
- the drive program selected
- the vehicle level setting

Selecting Comfort mode



In the **Comfort** drive program, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this drive program if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Also select the **Comfort** drive program when driving at speed on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Select the **Comfort** drive program using DYNAMIC SELECT controller ①.
The vehicle will be adjusted to the normal level.

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): in the **Comfort** drive program, the vehicle will be lowered by 15 mm if you:

- drive at speeds above 140 km/h or
- drive at speeds between 120 km/h and 140 km/h for longer than 20 seconds

The vehicle will be raised again if you:

- drive at speeds below 40 km/h or
- drive at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h for longer than 20 seconds

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: in the **Comfort** drive program, the vehicle will be:

- lowered by 10 mm if you drive at speeds above 180 km/h
- raised again if you drive at speeds below 140 km/h

Selecting Sport mode



The firmer suspension setting in the **Sport** drive program ensures even better contact with the road. Select this drive program when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

DSR is not available in the **Sport** drive program. Further information on DSR (▷ page 224).

▶ Select the **Sport** drive program using DYNAMIC SELECT controller ①.
All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): the vehicle will be lowered by 15 mm compared with the normal level.
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the vehicle will remain at the normal level.

Selecting Sport Plus tuning (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



The very firm suspension tuning in the **Sport Plus** drive program ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads or, ideally, when driving on closed race circuits.

DSR is not available in the **Sport Plus** drive program. Further information on DSR (▷ page 224).

▶ Select the **Sport Plus** drive program using DYNAMIC SELECT controller ①.
The vehicle will be lowered by 10 mm compared with the normal level.

ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM

The ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM uses active stabilisers to optimise both driving comfort and vehicle dynamics. Depending on the drive program selected (▷ page 156), the ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM also changes the setting.

If you have selected the **Comfort** drive program:

- rolling movement is reduced in the event of varying surface undulation
- the roll angle is reduced during cornering
- the handling characteristics are dynamic

If you have selected the **Sport** drive program:

- the roll angle is reduced significantly
- the handling characteristics are even more dynamic

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if you have selected the **Sport Plus** drive program:

- the roll angle is again reduced significantly
- the handling characteristics are designed to offer maximum dynamics

Vehicle level

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

⚠ WARNING

When driving at a raised vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be significantly affected by the vehicle's raised centre of gravity. The vehicle may be more liable to tip when cornering, for example. There is a risk of an accident.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adjust your driving style accordingly.

⚠ WARNING

When driving with a lowered or raised chassis frame, the driving and braking characteristics may be seriously affected. A raised chassis frame may also exceed the permissible vehicle height. There is a risk of an accident.

Set the driving level before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING

Due to the high centre of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and overturn in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

! When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance. You will otherwise damage the vehicle.

- SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicle.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can overturn and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

  You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

General notes

Select raised level only if this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling may be affected.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

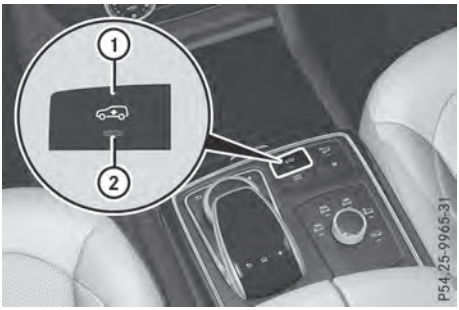
The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level will lower; if the temperature increases, the vehicle level will rise.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle will begin to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, e.g. after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be running. For safety reasons, the vehicle will be lowered only when the doors are closed. Lowering will be interrupted if a door is opened; it will continue once the door has been closed.

Vehicles with no trailer coupled: below a speed of 65 km/h, you can choose between normal and raised vehicle levels. Select the normal vehicle level for normal road conditions and the raised vehicle level when using snow chains or if the road conditions are very poor. Your selection will remain stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock. If you try to select raised level at a speed above 65 km/h, the Please reduce speed message will appear on the multifunction display.

Vehicles with a trailer coupled: below a speed of 30 km/h, you can choose between the normal and raised vehicle level.

Setting the raised vehicle level



▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② will flash while the vehicle is being raised and will light up continuously as soon as the vehicle reaches the desired level.

All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): the vehicle will be raised by 60 mm compared with the normal level.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the vehicle will be raised by 50 mm compared with the normal level.

The Vehicle rising message will appear on the multifunction display.

The message will remain until the raised level is reached.

If you press the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

The raised vehicle level setting will be cancelled in the following cases:

- you are driving at a speed greater than 80 km/h.
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** you are driving at a speed greater than 70 km/h.
- **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** you drive at speeds between 65 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately 20 seconds.
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** you drive at speeds between 65 km/h and 70 km/h for approximately 20 seconds.
- you drive with a trailer at speeds greater than 30 km/h.

The raised level will remain saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

! Make sure there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② will flash while the vehicle is being lowered and will go out as soon as the desired vehicle level is reached.

Vehicles with no trailer coupled: the vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the selected drive program (▷ page 151).

Vehicles with a trailer coupled: the vehicle will be adjusted to normal level regardless of the drive program selected (▷ page 151). The vehicle will remain at normal level even if you change drive programs.

During adjustment, the Lowering message will appear on the multifunction display.

If you press the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

AMG RIDE CONTROL

General notes

i AMG RIDE CONTROL is available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles and for the Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC.

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

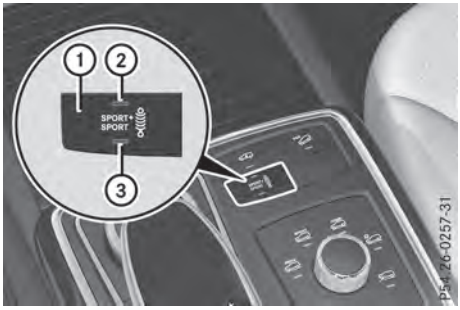
The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

The suspension setting can be adjusted using button ① in the centre console or the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 151).

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, Comfort mode is activated when the engine is next started.

Sport mode



The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamp ③ lights up.
You have selected Sport mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension setting in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode only when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ② and ③ are off:

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamp ② lights up.
You have selected Sport + mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

In "Sport +" mode, the vehicle is lowered by 10 mm compared to the normal level.

Comfort mode

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving at speed on straight roads, e.g. motorways.

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ② and ③ go out.
You have selected Comfort mode.
The AMG Ride Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

PARKTRONIC Parking Assist

Important safety notes

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors on the front bumper and six sensors on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and an obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/leaving parking spaces.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish the electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position D, R or N
- release the electric parking brake.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

General notes

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

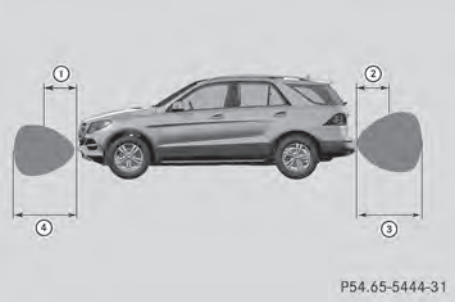
- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles

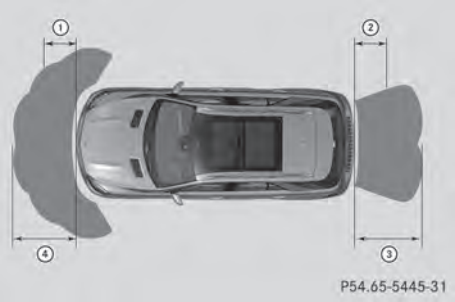


① Sensors on the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 345).

Range





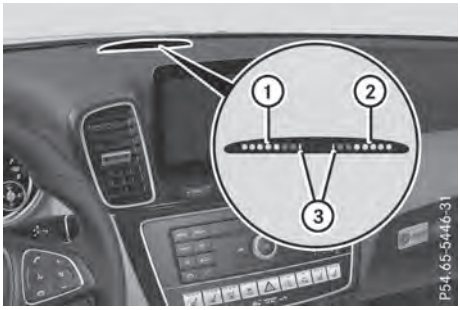
① Approx. 60 cm (corners)
② Approx. 80 cm (corners)
③ Approx. 120 cm (centre)
④ Approx. 100 cm (centre)

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, N or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

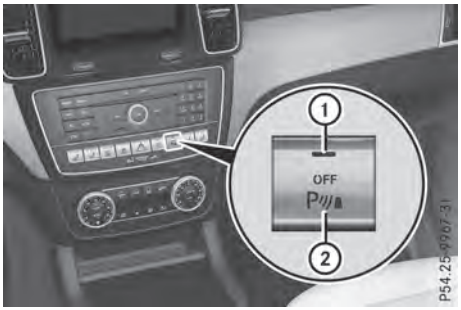
At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.

This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp
② Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also not available.

ℹ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds, and the indicator lamp in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC button lights up.	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have Parking Assist PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds.	The Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 345). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ Check to see if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works at a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is also available (▷ page 198).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users or objects. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users or objects. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also show parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately
- pay attention to the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning messages (▷ page 198) during the parking procedure
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled
- when transporting a load that protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the detection range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking/exiting procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space too early.

⚠ **WARNING**

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

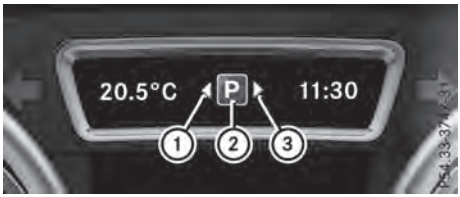
Further information about the detection range (▷ page 198).

Active Parking Assist does not help you to park in spaces at a right angle to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward-park

Active Parking Assist does not help you to park in spaces that are parallel or at a right angle to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will detect only parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.5 m wide
- parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the size of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator on the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist displays only parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the indicator on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked only by the Active Parking Assist, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with
- if the battery is disconnected
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ⓘ If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist will brake automatically whilst the vehicle is parking. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space on the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
  The Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message will appear on the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The Parking Assist active - accelerate and brake; observe surroundings message will appear on the multifunction display.
- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below approximately 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
  Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

  Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Parking Assist active - select D; observe surroundings message will appear on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position D while the vehicle is stationary.
  Active Parking Assist will immediately steer in the other direction.

  The Parking Assist active - accelerate and brake; observe surroundings message will appear on the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
  Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

The Parking Assist active - select R; observe surroundings message will appear on the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Active Parking Assist switched off message will appear on the multifunction display and you will hear a tone. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect will be cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist will no longer aid you with steering intervention and brake application. Once Active Parking Assist has deactivated, you must steer and brake again yourself. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will still be available.

Parking tips:

- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front of and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also preselect transmission position D. The vehicle will redirect and will not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order for Active Parking Assist to help you exit a parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb, for example, is too low.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Active Parking Assist can help you to exit a parking space only if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle is exiting the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you will drive out of the parking space.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. The Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message will appear on the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Parking Assist active - accelerate and brake; observe surroundings message will appear on the multifunction display.
- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
- ▶ Depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position D or R when the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist will immediately steer in the other direction. The Parking Assist active - accelerate and brake; observe surroundings message will appear on the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel will be moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel will be moved to the straight-ahead position. You will hear a tone and the Active Parking Assist switched off message will appear on the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will still be available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example, when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Active Parking Assist

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist is cancelled at once. The Active Parking Assist cancelled message appears on the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 200). Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. The Active Parking Assist cancelled message appears on the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is applied
- transmission position P is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving at a speed greater than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster

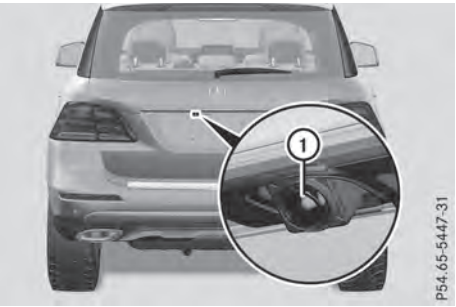
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Active Parking Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is a visual parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines on the multimedia system.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown on the multimedia system display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera displays on the multimedia system.

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The reversing camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the boot lid is open
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 345)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

For technical reasons, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines on vehicles with a height-adjustable chassis.

ⓘ The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

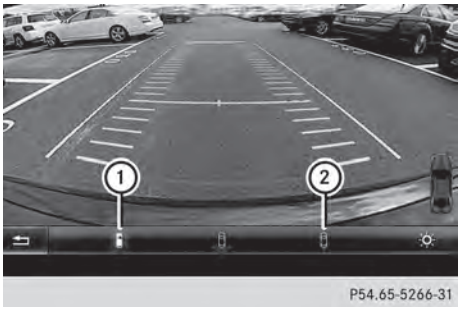
The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the luggage compartment

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 345).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera



▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The reversing camera flap opens. The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines.

The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

▶ **To switch the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer".
The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to P or after driving forwards a short distance.

Displays on the multimedia system

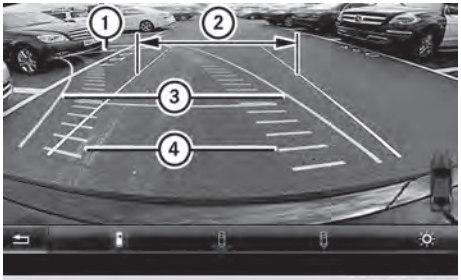
The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the recessed tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

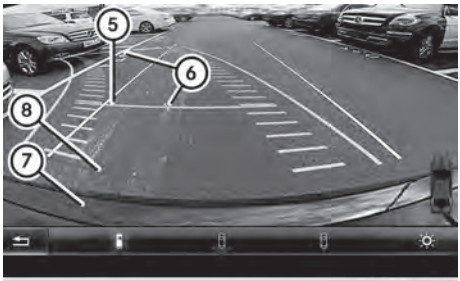
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottommost guideline.



P54.65-5270-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take for current steering input (dynamic)



P54.65-5271-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position R .

The distance specifications apply only to objects that are at ground level.



P54.65-5272-31

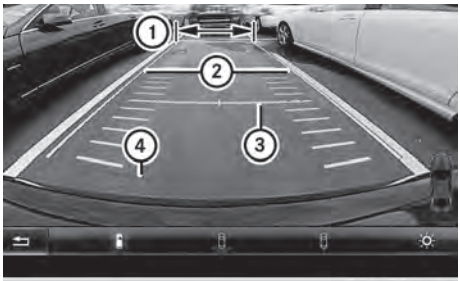
① Front warning displays
② Additional measurement operational readiness indicator for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
③ Rear warning displays

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 198), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears on the multimedia system. If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also

active or light up correspondingly on the multimedia system.

"Reverse parking" function

Reversing straight into a parking space without steering input

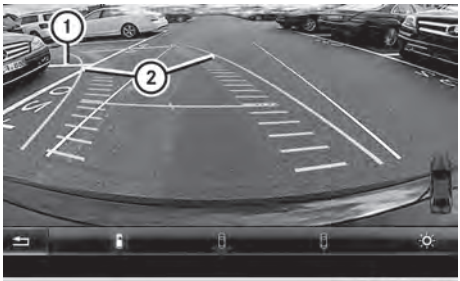


P54.65-5273-31

① White guide line without steering input, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 205).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with steering input



P54.65-5274-31

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

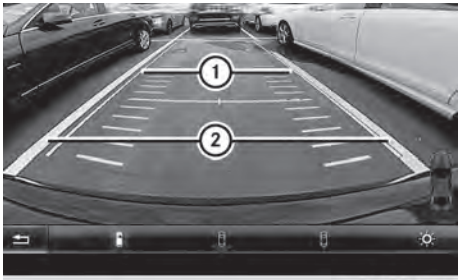
▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 205).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Maintain the steering input and reverse carefully.



P54.65-5275-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close as possible to parallel with the parking space marking.



P54.65-5276-31

① White guide line at current steering angle
② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

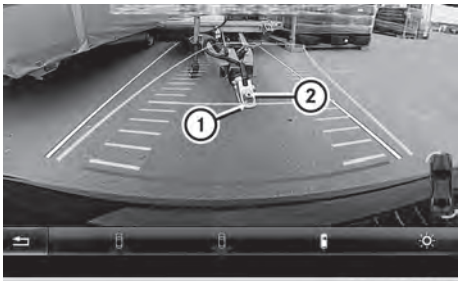


P54.65-5277-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without steering angle
③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function



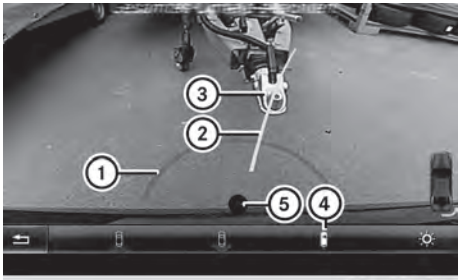
P54.65-5268-31

① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar

This function is available only on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

▶ Before coupling up a trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.

▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



P54.65-5267-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Trailer drawbar
④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
⑤ Ball coupling

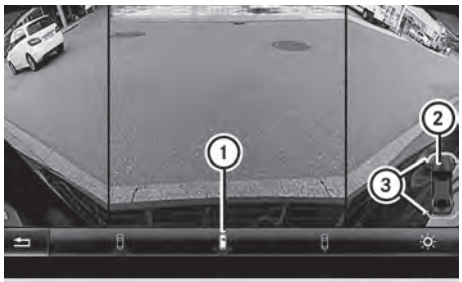
ⓘ For technical reasons, the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch on the multimedia system display is either only partially visible or not at all.

▶ Select symbol ④ using the controller.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now apply

only to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ③.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches the red guide line.
  The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 231).

180° view



① Symbol for the 180° view function
② Own vehicle
③ Warning displays for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

You can also use the reversing camera to select a 180° view.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 198), a symbol for your own vehicle appears on the multimedia system. If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up on the multimedia system in yellow or red accordingly.

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a camera system comprising four cameras.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- reversing camera
- front camera
- two cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The 360° camera assists you, for instance when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

You can show pictures from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the multimedia system display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The seven split-screen views are:

- top view and image from the reversing camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and trailer view (vehicles with trailer tow hitch)
- top view and rear-view images from the exterior mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and forward-view images from the exterior mirror cameras (front wheel view)

ⓘ The top view and trailer view are available for vehicles equipped with a trailer tow hitch.

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from D or R to N, the dynamic guide lines are hidden.

When you shift between transmission positions D and R, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will also be displayed:

- as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in top view in split-screen mode or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and colour of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object:

- yellow brackets with thin lines: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

ⓘ The camera in the rear area is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap is closed again in the following situations:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the luggage compartment

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 345).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the camera has been deactivated.

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You are responsible for safety at all times and must always pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only to a limited extent:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects when parking the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, due to the technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in the following:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera
- the key is in key position 2 in the ignition lock
- the multimedia system is activated

Switching on the 360° camera

▶ Press the button in the centre console for longer than two seconds.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position D or R is selected:
- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the reversing camera

or

▶ Press the button in the centre console.
The vehicle menu appears.

▶ Select 360° camera and press to confirm.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position D or R is selected:
- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the reversing camera

Switching on the 360° camera using reverse gear

You can show images from the 360° camera automatically by engaging reverse gear.

- ▶ Ensure that the key is in key position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
  The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the reversing camera.

Selecting the split-screens or 180° view

Selecting split-screen view

- ▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑◎ the controller.
- ▶ To select one of the vehicle icons: turn ◎ the controller.
- ▶ **To switch to 180° view:** turn ◎ the controller to select 180° view and press ◎ to confirm.

ⓘ The 180° view option is only available in the following views:

- top view with image from the reversing camera
- top view with image from the front camera

Displays on the multimedia system

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. Obstacles in the following locations are not shown by the system:

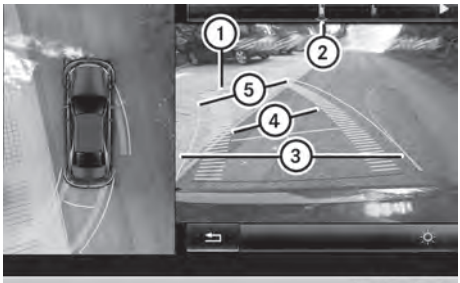
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the recessed tailgate handle
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

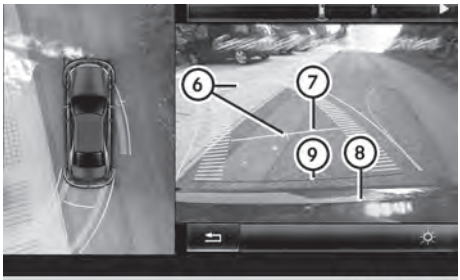
Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with image from the reversing camera



P54.65-4871-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image
③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle
④ Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take for current steering input (dynamic)
⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4872-31

⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position R .

The distance specifications apply only to objects that are at ground level.

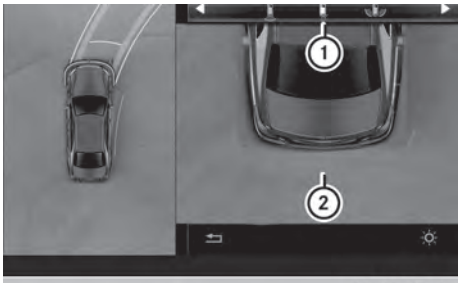
Top view with image from the front camera



P54.65-4869-31

① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take for current steering input (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view



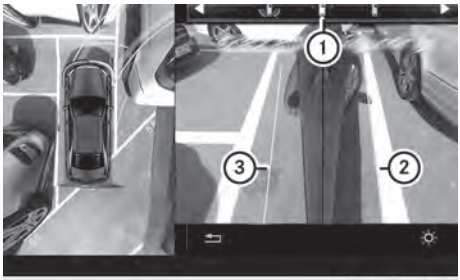
P54.65-4874-31

① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with image from the camera in the exterior mirrors

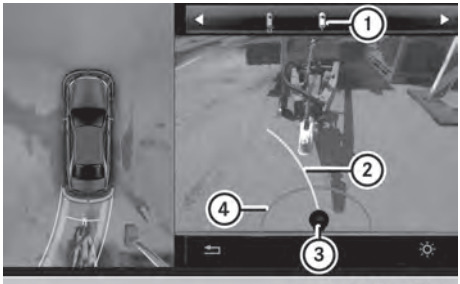


P54.65-4868-31

① Symbol for setting the top view with image from the forward camera in the exterior mirrors
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (left side of vehicle)

ⓘ You can also select the camera setting in the exterior mirrors for the rear-facing view.

Top view with trailer view



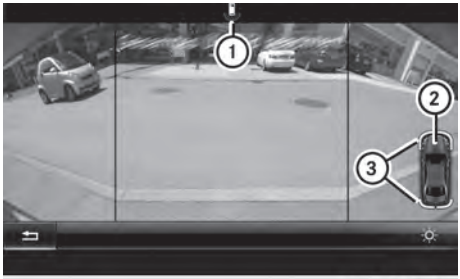
P54.65-4873-31

① Symbol for the trailer view setting
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Ball coupling
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

The lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

ⓘ For technical reasons, the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch is only partially visible on the multimedia system display.

180° view



① Symbol for the full-screen setting with the reversing camera image
② Own vehicle
③ Warning displays for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

i 180° view can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

Stopping the 360° camera display

The 360° camera display is stopped:

- when you select transmission position P or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The previous display appears on the multimedia system. You can also switch the display by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and pressing the controller to confirm.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

ATTENTION ASSIST will function only to a limited extent and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or contains potholes
- in the event of strong crosswinds
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if you are driving with the Active Steering Assist of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC activated
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The evaluation of your attention level is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 248) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the assistant display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 248).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System suspended message will appear. The bar display will then change the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 249).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the [☕] symbol and OFF appear on the multifunction display on the assistant display when the engine is running.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning on the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears on the multifunction display: Attention Assist: take a break!

In addition to the message shown on the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

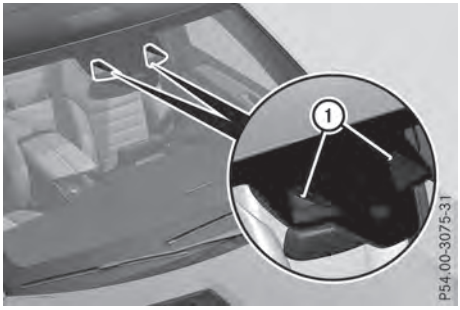
▶ Acknowledge the message by pressing the [OK] button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will happen only if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Vehicles with COMAND Online: if a warning is output on the multifunction display, a service station search will be performed in COMAND Online. You can select a service station and you will then be navigated to this service station. This function can be activated or deactivated in COMAND Online.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with camera system ① attached behind the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign in the following situations:

- the vehicle changes roads (e.g. motorway exit or slip road)
- a village or town boundary that is stored in the digital map is passed
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. The currently applicable traffic regulation continues to be shown in the assistance graphic display.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restriction if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, symbol ① is shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 248).

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera
- traffic signs are hard to detect (dirt, ice, snow)
- the traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes)
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

Switching the message function on/off

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are displayed in the instrument cluster for five seconds in each case. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active even when the display has been deactivated.

▶ Switch on the Traffic Sign Assist message function via the on-board computer (▷ page 248).

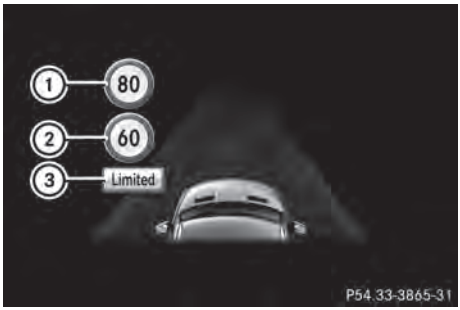
Instrument cluster display

Showing the assistance graphic

▶ Call up the assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 248).

▶ Select the Traffic Sign Assist display. Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

Speed limit with unknown restriction



① Maximum permissible speed
② Maximum permissible speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

No entry (wrong-way warning)



Warning message ① is displayed in the instrument cluster if Traffic Sign Assist detects that you are passing a "no entry" sign and you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also

hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

This function is not available in all countries.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 216) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 217).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

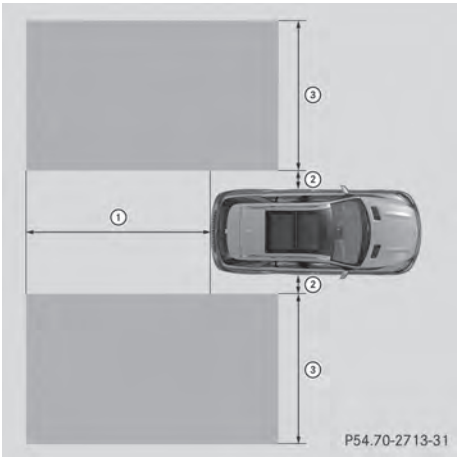
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, e.g. by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly in such cases.

Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- crash barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



At a distance of around 0.5 m ② from the vehicle, Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid boundaries
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning lamp

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



① Warning lamp

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, warning lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the warning lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 249).

▶ Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The warning lamp in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow and the `Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

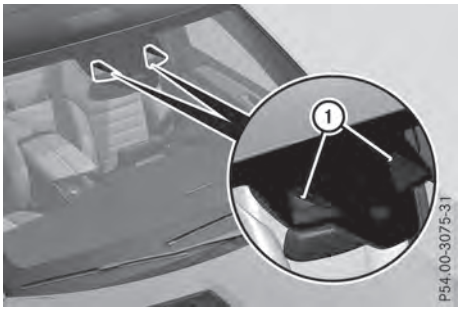
ⓘ You can deactivate the warning lamp in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, you will need to deactivate Blind Spot Assist if:

- the key is in key position 2 in the ignition lock
- the engine is not running

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available within a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- issue an unnecessary warning
- not issue a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker
- there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around construction sites
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is very narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road surface

Activating Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 249).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines on the assistant display are shown in green (▷ page 248). Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Standard

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- You have switched on the turn signal. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- A driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® intervenes.

Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal; in this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time
- a driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® intervenes
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Driving Assistance Plus package

General notes

The Driving Assistance Plus package consists of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC(▷ page 181), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 219) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 221).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not directly visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning lamp lights up on the exterior mirrors and draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of side impact is detected, a course-corrective brake application may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaking too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- if the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Radar sensors

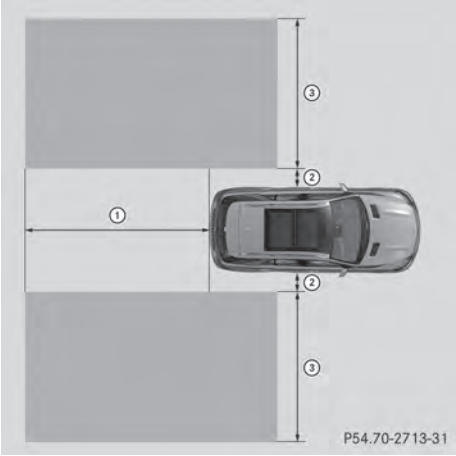
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator trim are free of dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, e.g. by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following an accident or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist might otherwise no longer function properly.

Monitoring range

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



At a distance of approximately 0.5 m ② from the vehicle, Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not reliably indicated.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may detect them too late.

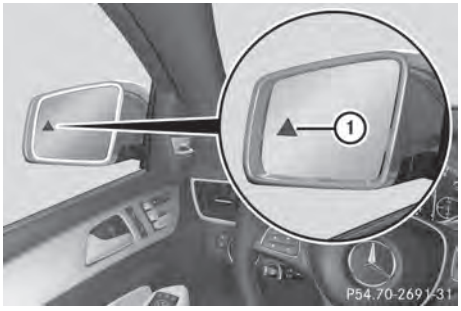
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

On very wide lanes, vehicles in the lane next to your vehicle may not be displayed if the vehicles are too far away.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid boundaries
- warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning lamp



① Warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds of below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, warning lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the warning lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning occurs only if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

Visual and audible collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes on the exterior mirror and a double warning tone sounds. In addition, a display underlining the danger of a side collision appears on the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time by countersteering slightly or accelerating.

The course-correcting brake application is available within a speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle
- a vehicle approaches too closely on the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds
- you brake or accelerate significantly
- a driving safety system engages, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake
- ESP® is deactivated
- the Offroad program is activated (vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package)
- the Offroad or Offroad Plus drive program is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
- the LOW RANGE off-road gear is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected

Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 249) is activated on the on-board computer.

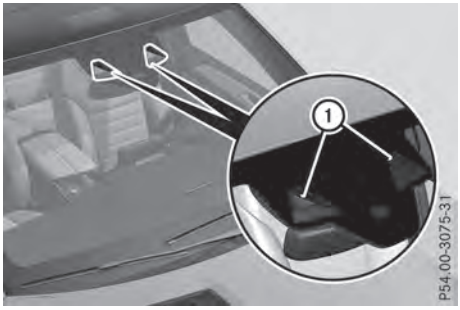
▶ Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Active Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors light up yellow and the `Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Various areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available within a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

For Active Lane Keeping Assist to assist you when you are driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

Important safety notes

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application
- neither issue a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker
- there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around construction sites
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is very narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road surface
- no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings

Warning vibration through the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Lane-correcting brake application

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is intended to help you return the vehicle to the original lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, ⓘ appears on the multifunction display.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after you drive over a lane marking recognised as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must have been issued by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be detected.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can be made only if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can occur only after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal
- a driving safety system engages, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- ESP® is deactivated
- the transmission is not in position D
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established
- the Off-Road program is activated (vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package)
- the Off-Road or Off-Road Plus drive program is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
- the LOW RANGE off-road gear is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
- an obstacle has been detected in the lane in which you are driving
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

There is a possibility that the Active Lane Keeping Assist could misjudge the given traffic situation. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time in the following situations:

- you steer slightly in the opposite direction
- you switch on the turn signal
- you brake or accelerate significantly

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically in the following situations:

- a driving safety system engages, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- lane markings are no longer detected

Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 249).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines on the assistant display are shown in green (▷ page 248). Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® intervenes

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® intervenes.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Lane-correcting brake application does not take place when you are towing a trailer. Active Lane Keeping Assist will not be

activated and the lines on the assistant display will be grey.

Off-road driving systems

4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

i In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 172).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

General notes

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed selected on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR braking effect is minimal or non-existent.

DSR controls the vehicle's speed when it is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N. By accelerating or braking, you can always drive at a higher or lower speed than that set on the on-board computer.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

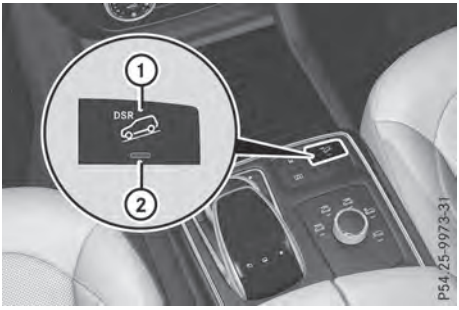
If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tyre conditions. Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

Activating DSR



▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② will light up.
The DSR symbol will appear on the multifunction display.

You can activate DSR only when driving at speeds below 40 km/h.

If the current vehicle speed is too high, the DSR symbol will appear on the multifunction display with the Max. speed 40 km/h message.

If you have activated DSR and then change drive programs, DSR will be deactivated. If you switch between the off-road and off-road plus drive programs, DSR will remain activated.

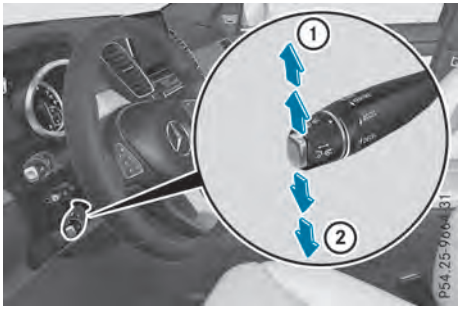
Deactivating DSR

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② will go out.
The DSR symbol will appear on the multifunction display with the off message.

DSR will switch off automatically if you drive at a speed greater than 45 km/h. The DSR symbol will appear on the multifunction display with the off message. The status indicator on the multifunction display will go out. You will also hear a warning tone.

On vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package, if you select a different drive program, DSR will also be deactivated. If you switch between the off-road programs, DSR will remain activated.

Changing the set speed



▶ **To increase or reduce the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly push the cruise control lever up ① for a higher set speed or down ② for a lower set speed.
The set speed will appear on the multifunction display with the DSR symbol.

When DSR is activated, you can change the set speed to a value between 2 km/h and 18 km/h.

ⓘ The DSR set speed is always changed in 1 km/h increments. This is regardless of whether you push the cruise control lever to or beyond the pressure point.

Off-Road program (vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package)

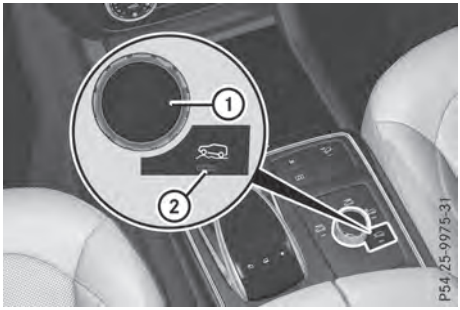
General notes

Select the **Offroad** drive program for easily negotiable offroad terrain, e.g. dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces. The engine's torque is restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction. ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are activated. A gentle accelerator pedal curve is also selected, i.e. the accelerator pedal must be depressed much further in order to accelerate.

You can select the **Offroad** drive program at speeds below 100 km/h. The Drive program "Offroad" Max. speed 100 km/h message appears on the multifunction display. If you drive at speeds of more than 100 km/h and select the **Offroad** drive program, the Please reduce speed message appears on the multifunction display. The last active drive program is selected again.

Do not use the **Offroad** drive program on roads that are snow-covered or icy, or if you have fitted your vehicle with snow chains.

Selecting the Offroad drive program



Selecting the Offroad drive program

▶ To select a drive program: turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until indicator lamp ② lights up.
The Drive program "Offroad" Max. speed 100 km/h message appears on the multifunction display.
The vehicle is raised by 60 mm.

The vehicle is lowered to normal level again if you:

- drive at speeds above 80 km/h (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- drive at speeds above 70 km/h (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- drive at speeds between 65 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately 20 seconds (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- drive at speeds between 65 km/h and 70 km/h for approximately 20 seconds (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The vehicle changes from the **Offroad** drive program to the **Comfort** drive program if you drive faster than 110 km/h.

The Please reduce speed message appears on the multifunction display.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 172).

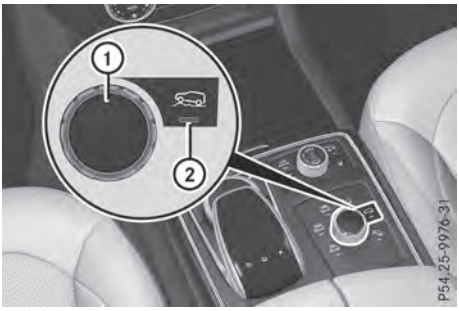
Off-Road programs (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

General notes

The **Offroad** and **Offroad Plus** drive programs assist you when driving off-road. The engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose. ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are activated. An accelerator pedal curve suitable for the terrain is selected, i.e. the accelerator pedal must be depressed further to accelerate.

Do not use the **Offroad** or **Offroad Plus** drive programs on roads that are snow-covered or icy, or if you have fitted your vehicle with snow chains.

Offroad drive program



① DYNAMIC SELECT controller
② **Offroad** drive program indicator lamp

Select the **Offroad** drive program for easily negotiable offroad terrain, e.g. dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces. The engine's torque is restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction. ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are activated. A gentle accelerator pedal curve is also selected, i.e. the accelerator pedal must be depressed much further in order to accelerate.

You can select the **Offroad** drive program at speeds below 100 km/h. The Drive program "Offroad" Max. speed 100 km/h message appears in the multifunction display. If you drive at speeds of more than 100 km/h and select the **Offroad** drive program, the Please reduce speed message appears in the multifunction display. The last active drive program is selected again.

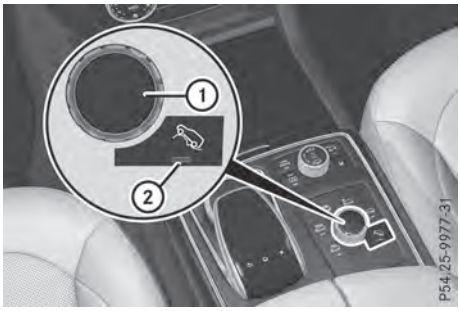
Selecting the Offroad drive program

▶ To select a drive program: turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until indicator lamp ② lights up.
The Drive program "Offroad" Max. speed 100 km/h message appears in the multifunction display.
The vehicle is raised by 30 mm.

The vehicle changes from the **Offroad** drive program to the **Comfort** drive program if you drive faster than 110 km/h.

The Please reduce speed message appears in the multifunction display.

Offroad Plus drive program



① DYNAMIC SELECT controller
② **Offroad Plus** drive program indicator lamp

Select the **Offroad Plus** drive program for rough terrain, e.g. for steep and/or uneven terrain or for driving on rocky terrain.

Your vehicle has an automatically activated differential lock for the transfer case. It controls the balance between the front and rear axles.

The differential lock improves the vehicle's traction. 4ETS (▷ page 74) controls the balance between both wheels on an axle.

Selecting the Offroad Plus drive program

▶ To select a drive program: turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until indicator lamp ② lights up.
The `Drive program "Offroad Plus" Max. speed 40 km/h` message appears in the multifunction display.
- The **Offroad Plus** drive program is selected and the vehicle is raised by 30 mm compared with the **Offroad** drive program.
- DSR is switched on.
- The differential lock is closed.

You can select the Offroad Plus drive program at speeds below 40 km/h.

The Offroad Plus drive program automatically switches to the Offroad drive program if you drive faster than 45 km/h. The `Please reduce speed` message appears in the multifunction display.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 172).

LOW RANGE off-road gear (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you select the LOW RANGE off-road gear on a slippery road surface, the wheels could lose traction:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion
- if Off-road ABS intervenes when braking

If the wheels lose traction, it will no longer be possible to steer the vehicle. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

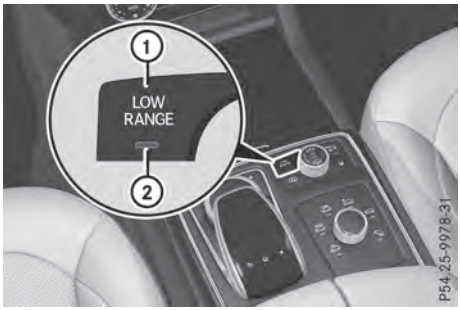
⚠ WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

Do not turn off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another position.

General notes



① LOW RANGE off-road gear button
② LOW RANGE off-road gear indicator lamp

HIGH RANGE	Position for all normal on-road driving conditions.
LOW RANGE	Off-road position for driving off-road and fording. The transmission ratio between the engine and wheels is only approximately one third of that in the HIGH RANGE road position. The drive torque is correspondingly higher as a result. Do not use LOW RANGE: • on slippery road surfaces, e.g. in the event of slush • on snow or ice-covered roads • if you have snow chains on your vehicle

The LOW RANGE off-road gear assists you when driving off-road and when fording. When LOW RANGE is engaged, the engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 172). You will find information about driving safety systems in conjunction with LOW RANGE in the "Safety" section (▷ page 70).

From HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE

! Only change from HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE if:

- the engine is running
- the transmission is in position **N**
- you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h

▶ Press LOW RANGE button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes.

When the gear change is complete, indicator lamp ② lights up. The LOW RANGE indicator appears on the multifunction display and the status indicator.

While indicator lamp ② is flashing, you can cancel the gear change by pressing LOW RANGE button ① again.

i You cannot activate LOW RANGE if the **Sport** drive program is activated. The LOW RANGE not in drive program SPORT message then appears on the multifunction display.

From LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE

! Only change from HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE if:

- the engine is running
- the transmission is in position **N**
- if you are driving at speeds below 50 km/h



▶ Press LOW RANGE button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes.

When the gear change is complete, indicator lamp ② goes out. On the multifunction display, the LOW RANGE Off message appears and the status indicator goes out.

While indicator lamp ② is flashing, you can cancel the gear change by pressing LOW RANGE button ① again.

Messages on the multifunction display

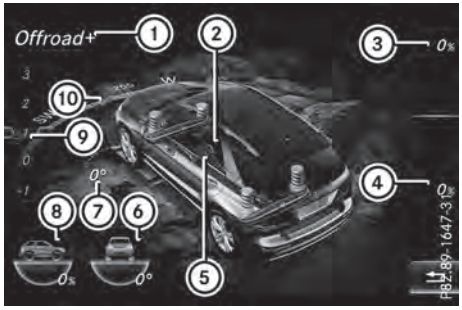
If a gear change process has not been successful, the following messages may be shown on the multifunction display:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LOW RANGE max. speed 40 km/h	You have been driving faster than 40 km/h. Additionally, the indicator lamp on the button in the centre console flashes. ▶ To shift gear, drive more slowly.
LOW RANGE shift to position N briefly	The transmission is in position D and you are driving at below 40 km/h. ▶ To shift gear, shift the transmission to position N.
LOW RANGE shifting cancelled please reactivate	The gear change process was not carried out. ▶ Maintain all gear change conditions and carry out the gear change process again.
LOW RANGE stop apply parking brake	A warning tone also sounds. The gear change process has not been completed. LOW RANGE is in the neutral position. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels. ! Do not drive any further. You could otherwise damage the vehicle's drive train. ▶ Stop the vehicle. Take into account the road and traffic conditions when doing so. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake (▷ page 166). ▶ Repeat the gear change process. If the gear change process has been carried out, the LOW RANGE stop apply parking brake message disappears.

Driving dynamics as shown on the COMAND display (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

General notes

The driving dynamics display allows you to see the selected drive program and additional information about the vehicle's operating status on the COMAND display.



① Drive program selected
② Status of the differential lock for the transfer case
③ Accelerator pedal position shown as %
④ Brake pedal position shown as %
⑤ Status of the LOW RANGE off-road gear
⑥ Angle of inclination
⑦ Steering angle
⑧ Uphill or downhill gradient as percentage
⑨ Level control
⑩ Compass with angle scale

Activating the driving dynamics display



- ▶ Switch on COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press button ①.
  The driving dynamics display appears in the COMAND display.

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If this happens while you are coupling or decoupling a trailer, you could become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

When coupling or decoupling a trailer, make sure that no one:

- opens or closes the doors or the tailgate
- initiates a level change or turns the DYNAMIC SELECT Controller
- locks or unlocks the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- the trailer
- the ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum noseweight

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 398).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

Check the tyre pressures when towing a trailer. You will find the values in the tyre pressure table on the vehicle fuel filler flap (▷ page 370).

Please note that when towing a trailer, the following driving systems have limited availability or are not available at all:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (▷ page 198)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 216)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 221)
- Active Parking Assist (▷ page 201)
- Parking package with reversing camera

On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find permissible trailer loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 398).

Driving tips

Observe the information on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 76) and on pulling away with a trailer (▷ page 147).

Select the **Comfort** drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 151).

The maximum permissible speed for car/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permissible speed is for your trailer. Observe the legally permissible maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the permissible rear axle load is increased when you are towing a trailer. See the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 398). If the rear axle load is increased even partly when you are towing a trailer, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the maximum permissible speed for car/trailer combinations is greater than 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different from when driving without a trailer and the vehicle will consume more fuel.

Use the left-hand gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear on long and steep downhill gradients.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control, the limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, which means that less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
▶ Do not countersteer.
▶ Brake, if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability from a standstill, decrease with increasing altitude.

Swivelling the ball coupling in/out

Using the switch on the driver's door

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the ball coupling is securely engaged and locked in position.

! Do not attempt to speed the up the swing-out procedure by applying additional pressure with your foot. The system could otherwise be mechanically damaged.

To swivel out the ball coupling, you have two options:

- use the switch on the driver's door (all vehicles except plug-in hybrid vehicles)
- use the switch on the tailgate

The trailer socket is integrated into the ball coupling and swivels out with it.

Release the ball coupling only when the swivel range is unobstructed.



Swivelling out (all vehicles, except plug-in hybrid):

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch the ignition on.
▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
After a short time, the ball coupling will swivel out from under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swivels out.
▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

Until the ball coupling vertically engages in a securely locked position:

- indicator lamp ② will flash
- the multifunction display will show the `Trailer coupling extending...` display message

The ball coupling will swivel back into the starting position when:

- you drive off before the `Trailer coupling extending...` display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swivel range

Swivelling in (all vehicles, except plug-in hybrid):

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.
▶ Place the protective cap on the ball coupling.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch the ignition on.
▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
After a short time, the ball coupling will swivel in under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swivels in.

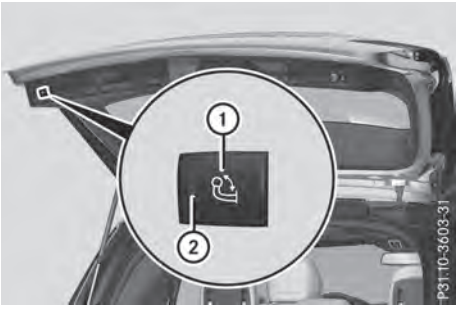
Until the ball coupling engages in a securely locked position under the bumper:

- indicator lamp ② will flash
- the multifunction display will show the `Trailer coupling extending...` display message

The ball coupling will swivel back into the starting position when:

- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swivel range

Using the switch on the tailgate



Swivelling out:

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
After a short time, the ball coupling will swivel out from under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swivels out.
▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

Until the ball coupling vertically engages in a securely locked position:

- indicator lamp ② will flash
- the multifunction display will show the Trailer coupling extending... display message

The ball coupling will swivel back into the starting position when:

- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swivel range

Swivelling in:

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.
▶ Place the protective cap on the ball coupling.
▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Pull switch ① briefly.
After a short time, the ball coupling will swivel in under the rear bumper. It can take up to seven seconds before the ball coupling visibly swivels in.

Until the ball coupling engages in a securely locked position under the bumper:

- indicator lamp ② will flash
- the multifunction display will show the Trailer coupling extending... display message

The ball coupling will swivel back into the starting position when:

- you drive off before the Trailer coupling extending... display message has disappeared from the multifunction display
- the ball coupling encounters an obstacle in the swivel range

Coupling up a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

If you disconnect the trailer cable, the vehicle is lowered. This can cause you or others to become trapped between the vehicle body and tyres, or underneath the vehicle. This poses a risk of injury.

Make sure that no-one is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arch or underneath the vehicle when disconnecting the trailer cable.

Vehicles with steel suspension

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
▶ Couple up the trailer.
▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.
▶ Push the combination switch upwards and downwards and check whether the corre-

sponding turn signal indicator on the trailer is flashing.

A connected trailer is detected only when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems also depends on this; for example:

- ESP®
- PARKTRONIC Parking Assist
- Active Parking Assist
- Parking package with reversing camera
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist

Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package

! Before beginning the journey, make sure that the trailer support wheel is completely raised. Otherwise, the trailer or the vehicle could be damaged by the lowered trailer support wheel during the journey.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package:** set the vehicle level to normal level (▷ page 189).
- ▶ **Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package:** select the **Comfort** drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 194).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Close the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards and downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal indicator on the trailer is flashing.

A connected trailer is detected only when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems also depends on this; for example:

- ESP®
- PARKTRONIC Parking Assist
- Active Parking Assist
- Parking package with reversing camera
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist

i **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** if you couple up a trailer, the vehicle initially remains at the selected level of the drive program set. Observe the following when coupling up a trailer:

- If the normal level was not selected previously, the vehicle automatically adopts the normal level starting from a speed of 30 km/h. Even at higher speeds, it will not drop below the normal level.
- Vehicle levels below the normal level are not available.
- The raised level is available up to a speed of 30 km/h.
- This also applies when you are using accessories that are plugged into the socket of the trailer tow hitch (e.g. a bicycle rack).
- Before driving with a trailer, please observe the information on the trailer jockey wheel.

Uncoupling a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

Vehicles with level control:

If you disconnect the trailer cable, the vehicle is lowered. This can cause you or others to become trapped between the vehicle body

and tyres, or underneath the vehicle. This poses a risk of injury.

Make sure that no-one is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arch or underneath the vehicle when disconnecting the trailer cable.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

! Remove the adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. You could otherwise damage the rear bumper and the adapter cable.

Vehicles with steel suspension

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and uncouple the trailer.

Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Close the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and uncouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories with a power rating of up to 180 W to the permanent power supply and with a power rating of up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low on-board voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or 0 (▷ page 144).

Failure check for LEDs

If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, a malfunction message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable indication of the failure, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

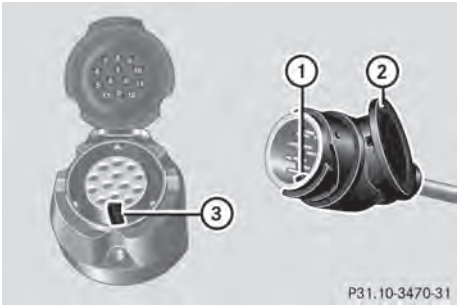
General notes

Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

! Remove the adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. You could otherwise damage the rear bumper and the adapter cable.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet connection ② clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

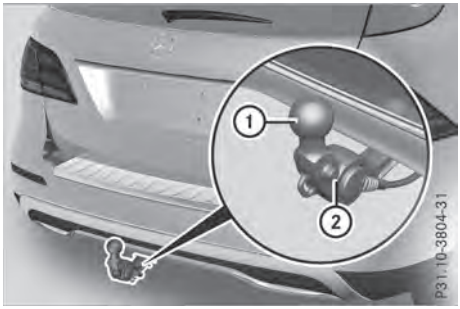
Problems towing a trailer

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The displaced ball coupling does not reach the securely locked position.	• The indicator lamp on the button flashes. • The Check trailer hitch lock message appears on the multifunction display. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure. If the ball coupling does not reach the securely locked position as a result: ▶ Start the engine. or ▶ Pull and hold the switch during the whole swivelling procedure. If the unlocked ball coupling does not reach the securely locked position even after several attempts: ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance before continuing the journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. As long as the Check trailer hitch lock display message is shown on the multifunction display, no trailer should be attached.
Unlocking using the button on the tailgate: The ball coupling does not swivel, even though: • the vehicle is stationary • no trailer cable is connected • the switch was briefly pulled	The on-board voltage is too low ▶ Start the engine. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Unlocking using the button in the driver's door (all vehicles except plug-in hybrid): The ball coupling does not swivel, even though: • the vehicle is stationary • no trailer cable is connected	The on-board voltage is too low ▶ Engage parking position P . ▶ Switch on the power supply. or ▶ Start the engine. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The ball coupling does not swivel. The indicator lamp in the switch is flashing permanently. The Check trailer hitch lock message appears on the multifunction display.	There is a malfunction in the release electronics. ▶ **When the ball coupling is swivelled in:** pull and hold the switch on the tailgate until the ball coupling vertically engages in a securely locked position and then engages again under the bumper. ▶ **When the ball coupling is swivelled out:** pull and hold the switch on the tailgate until the ball coupling engages under the bumper. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bicycle rack

General notes



Trailer tow hitch (example with additional guide pin)

Depending on the bicycle rack's design, you can transport up to four bicycles on it:

- When attached by clamping onto the ball coupling ①, the maximum payload is 75 kg. You can transport up to three bicycles.
- When attached to ball coupling ① and also guide pin ②, the maximum payload is 100 kg. You can transport up to four bicycles.

The payload is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the load on the bicycle rack.

To transport bicycles with a gross weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, use only bicycle racks with additional anchorage on guide pin ②.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The bicycle rack can detach from the vehicle if you

- exceed the permissible payload of the trailer tow hitch
- use the bicycle rack incorrectly
- attach the bicycle rack to the ball coupling beneath the ball head

There is a risk of an accident.

For your safety and that of other road users, observe the following:

- Always observe the permissible payload of the trailer tow hitch.
- Use the bicycle rack only to transport bicycles.

▷▷

- Always attach the bicycle rack correctly by clamping onto the ball head and, if possible, to the guide pin on the ball coupling as well.
- To transport four bicycles, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the ball coupling's guide pin.
- Use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Always comply with the bicycle rack's operating manual.

! Using unsuitable bicycle racks or using them incorrectly can cause damage to and fractures in the trailer tow hitch.

Use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Bicycle racks cause your vehicle's driving characteristics to change. The vehicle:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance and drive carefully.

When using bicycle racks, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the vehicle for the maximum load. Further information on tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (▷ page 370).

Loading instructions

The greater the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the higher the load exerted on the trailer tow hitch.

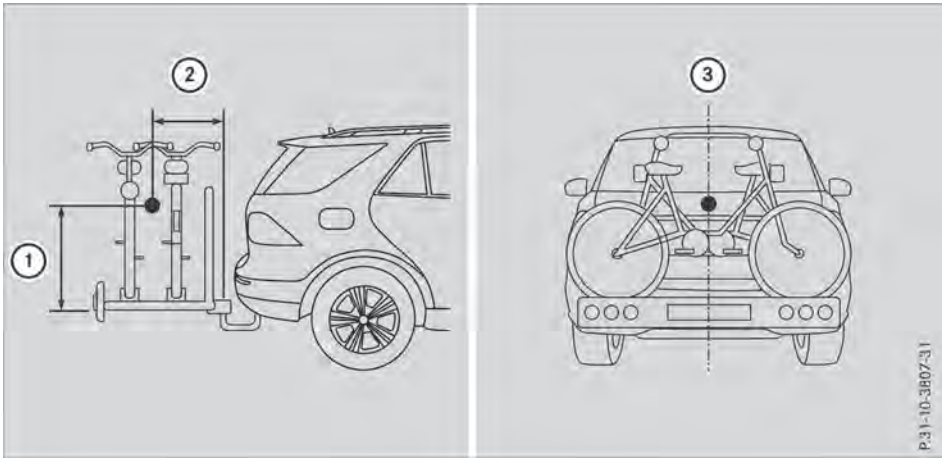
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- attach heavy bicycles as close as possible to the vehicle
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as symmetrically as possible to the vehicle longitudinal axis

Before loading the bicycle rack, Mercedes-Benz advises you to remove all add-on parts from the bicycles, e.g. bicycle baskets, child seats or batteries. This will allow you to improve the aerodynamic resistance and the bicycle rack's centre of gravity.

Always secure bicycles against slipping and check that they are firmly seated at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. This could impair the driving characteristics and rear visibility. The aerodynamic resistance would also rise, and so would the load exerted on the trailer tow hitch as a result.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

① Height between the centre of gravity and the ball coupling
② Distance at the rear between the centre of gravity and the ball coupling
③ Centre of gravity is located on the central axis of the vehicle

When loading the bicycle rack, comply with the following notes:

Number of bicycles	Gross weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance ①	Max. distance ②
3	up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm
4[5]	up to 100 kg[5]	420 mm	400 mm

Notes on towing vehicles

The vehicle is not suitable for attaching tow bar systems, such as those used for flat towing or dinghy towing.

Attaching or using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle.

When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle.

The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the permissible towing methods (▷ page 362) and the notes on towing with both axles on the ground (▷ page 362).

5 When transporting four bicycles or a gross weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, use only bicycle racks with additional support on the guide pin of the trailer tow hitch.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or there is a malfunction, you may not know about safety-related function restrictions. The operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Immediately stop the vehicle while paying attention to the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows display messages or warnings only from certain systems on the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 37).

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Displays and operation

Instrument lighting

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 37).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or anti-clockwise.
If you turn the light switch to AUTO, ☼ or ≡D, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

Speedometer with segments

The segments on the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control enabled (▷ page 176):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- Variable speed limiter enabled (▷ page 179):
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected speed limit.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC enabled (▷ page 181):
  One or two segments in the stored speed range light up.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 242).

A change in the outside temperature is shown in the multifunction display after a delay.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

All vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID: the coolant temperature display is on the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 37).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to key position 1 in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings on the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

You can find further information on LINGUATRONIC in the separate Owner's Manual in vehicles with a COMAND Online multimedia system.

You can find further information on voice-operated control for navigation in the manufacturer's operating instructions for vehicles with an Audio 20 multimedia system.

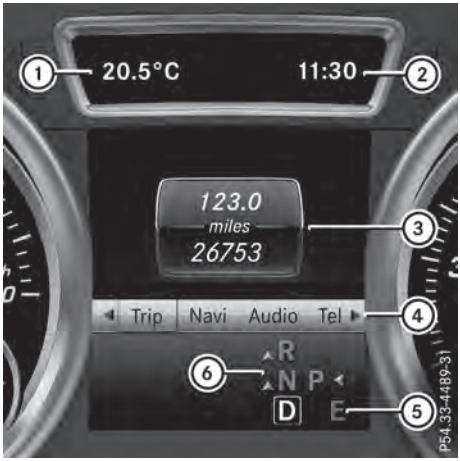
Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or the previous or next audio track or video scene • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects a preset list or a station list in the desired frequency range or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms the selection or display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number
⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • Switches off voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

☎	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
☎	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
🔇	• Switches sound on/off
🎤	• Switches on voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC

Multifunction display



① Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 250)
② Time
③ Text field
④ Menu bar
⑤ Drive program (▷ page 154)
⑥ Transmission position (▷ page 154)

▶ **To display menu bar ④**: press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.
If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ④ is faded out after a few seconds.
Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

Set the time using the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Possible displays on the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation, when shifting manually (▷ page 157)
- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 201)
- Cruise control (▷ page 176)
- LIM Limiter (▷ page 179)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 121)
- ECO start/stop function (▷ page 147)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 192)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC Active Steering Assist (▷ page 249)
- 120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
- DSR Downhill Speed Regulation (▷ page 224)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 243)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 244)
- Audio menu (▷ page 246)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 247)
- Assist. menu (assistance) (▷ page 248)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 250)
- Settings menu (settings) (▷ page 250)
- ON&OFFROAD menu (▷ page 254)
- AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 254)

Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 244).

The From start trip computer is automatically reset if:

- The ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

ECO display

The ECO display is not available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 168).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the menu displays only the approximate range ①.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer.
  A gearshift recommendation ⬆ can also be displayed.

  Observe the information on gearshift recommendation ⬆ when shifting manually (▷ page 157).

  Mercedes-AMG vehicles: a gearshift recommendation is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display and not in the digital speedometer display.

Resetting values

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- ▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

You can find further information on navigation, in the Digital Owner's Manual, under the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lanes not recommended
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multi-lane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system



The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

Possible displays:

- `New route...` or `Calculating route...`
  A new route is calculated.
- `Road not mapped`
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- `No route`
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



① Active station list
② Station with preset position

The multifunction display shows the station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed in addition if the station ② has been stored. You can store stations ② in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select radio (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select a preset list or station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the preset list or station list in the desired frequency range is shown on the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To select a station:** briefly press ▲ or ▼.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

Operating the audio player or audio media



Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select CD or MP3 mode (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press ▲ or ▼.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold ▲ or ▼ until desired track ① is reached.

  If you press and hold ▲ or ▼, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If track information is saved on the audio player or media, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

DVD-video operation



- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select video DVD (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired scene ① has been reached.

Operating the TV



The preset position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been saved. You can save channels in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select TV (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select a saved channel:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ Depending on the digital TV broadcaster, radio stations can also be received. The multifunction display shows TV (Radio).

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket (▷ page 327).

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages on the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information on suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time irrespective of the selected menu.

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to reject or end an incoming call.

Selecting an entry from the telephone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Authorise access to the phone book on the phone.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

- ▶ **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▲ or ▼ for longer than one second.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the [☎] or [OK] button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the [☎] or [↩] button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the [☎] button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the [▲] or [▼] button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the [☎] or [OK] button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the [☎] or [↩] button.

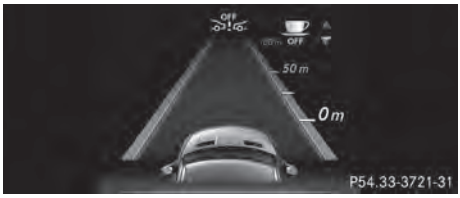
Assistance menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Assist. menu:

- Showing the assistant display (▷ page 248)
- Activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign Assist display (▷ page 248)
- Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist (▷ page 249)
- Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist (▷ page 249)
- Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function (▷ page 249)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 249)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 249)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 249)

Showing the assistant display



▶ Press [◀] or [▶] on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select assistant display.

▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

The multifunction display shows the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC distance display on the assistant display.

The assistant display shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 214)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (▷ page 181)
- Active Brake Assist (▷ page 71)
- Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function (▷ page 77)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 213)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 217) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 221)
- DSR (▷ page 224)
- Off-road program (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 226)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 125)

▶ Press [▼] to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Traffic Sign Assist

In the Traffic Sign Assist menu, you can switch the Traffic Sign Assist message function on or off. When the message function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Traffic Sign Assist.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate the message function:** press OK again.

Further information about Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 214).

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Active Steering Assist.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.
  When Active Steering Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the Active Steering Assist On message.

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC with Active Steering Assist(▷ page 187).

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

You can use these functions to activate/deactivate Active Brake Assist or, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package, to activate or deactivate Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Brake Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.
  When Active Brake Assist or Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

Further information on Active Brake Assist (▷ page 71) and Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function (▷ page 77).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection appears.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 213).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 216).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 219).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
When Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information about Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 217).

Further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 221).

Service menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options on the Service menu:

- call up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 257)
- restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 372) or check the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 373)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 340)

Settings menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options on the Settings menu:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 250)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 251)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 251)
- Changing the heating settings (▷ page 252)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 253)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 254)

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display unit speedometer/odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles on the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit speedometer/odometer function.
You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
▶ Press OK to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- speed limiter
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting permanent display

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

The Permanent display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed.

The speed display is inverse to your speedometer.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display: function.
The current setting, outside temperature or Dig. speedo [mph]:, appears.
▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Light submenu

Setting the daytime driving lights

The Daytime driving lights function can only be switched on with the engine turned off.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lights function.
  If the Daytime driving lights function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (▷ page 118).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intell. Light System function.
  If the Intell. Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you switch the Intell. Light System function on, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps
- Off-road lights

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic or Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intell. Light System function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 251). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 120).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

This function is available only in vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 117).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dipped beams Setting for: function.
  You will see the selected setting: Right-side traffic or Left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press OK to save the setting.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the engine is started.

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps opposite to your vehicle's country version for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Vehicle submenu

Setting the permanent speed limiter

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres): function.
  You will see the current setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the permanent speed limiter in increments of ten

(160 km/h to 240 km/h). The Off setting switches the permanent speed limiter off.

▶ Press OK to store the entry.

Further information on the permanent speed limiter (▷ page 180).

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

If you activate the Automatic door locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic door locks function.
When the Automatic door locks function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on the automatic locking feature; see (▷ page 90).

Activating/deactivating the audible locking confirmation

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the 🔒 symbol in the multifunction display lights up orange.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Heating submenu

Auxiliary heating departure time

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle, such as the auxiliary heating's exhaust system, can become very hot.

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the auxiliary heating's exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable material
- the exhaust gases can flow freely from the auxiliary heating's exhaust pipe
- the exhaust gases do not come into contact with flammable material

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Only vehicles with auxiliary heating have this function.

In the Heating submenu, you can select a stored departure time or change a departure time.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat

for a further five minutes and then switches off. The auxiliary heating adopts the THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC temperature setting.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

ⓘ Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly – once a month – for about ten minutes.

Further information on auxiliary heating (▷ page 136).

Selecting the departure time or deactivating a selected departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm. You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times or Timer off (no timer active).
- ▶ Press OK to confirm. If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the auxiliary heating button.

Changing the departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm. You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select A, B or Change C.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm. You can now change the departure time.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to store the entry. The yellow indicator lamp on the auxiliary heating button lights up.

Convenience submenu

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Easy Entry/Exit function. If the Easy Entry/Exit function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 111).

Switching belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt adjustment function. If the Belt adjustment function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is shown in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

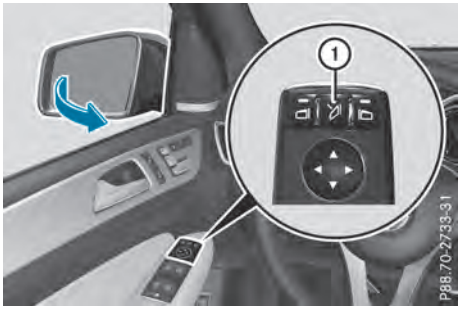
For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 48).

Switching the "fold mirrors in when locking" function on/off

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

When you activate the Auto. fold-in mirrors function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. The exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. fold-in mirrors function.
  If the Auto. fold-in mirrors function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the exterior mirror in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.



If you have switched on the Auto. fold-in mirrors function and you fold the exterior mirrors in using button ①, they will not fold out automatically (▷ page 113).

You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? message appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres): function of the permanent speed limiter can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

For safety reasons, the Daytime driving lights function in the Lights submenu is only reset if the engine is switched off.

ON&OFF-ROAD menu

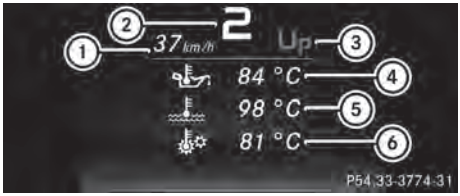
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the ON&OFFROAD menu.

You can view the current off-road program settings in the ON&OFFROAD menu:

- Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 226)
- Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 225)

AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Warm-up



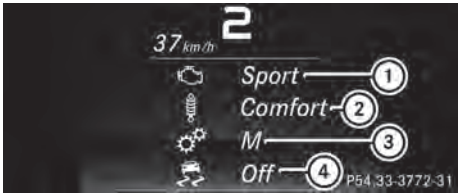
① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature
⑥ Transmission oil temperature

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
  Upshift indicator: upshift indicator Up ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program.
  Engine/transmission oil temperature: when the engine and transmission are at nor-

mal operating temperature, oil temperature ④ and ⑥ are displayed in white in the multifunction display.

If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ or ⑥ in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

SETUP



① Engine mode (Comfort/Sport/Sport +)
② Suspension setting Comfort/Sport/Sport +
③ Transmission position D/M
④ ESP® mode (ON/OFF)

SETUP displays the following information/functions:

- digital speedometer
- gear indicator
- the engine mode
- suspension mode
- transmission position
- the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

RACE TIMER

Displaying and starting the RACE TIMER

The RACE TIMER is intended only for use on a designated race track. Do not use the function on public roads.



① Lap
② RACE TIMER

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
▶ **To start:** press OK to start the RACE TIMER.

Displaying the intermediate time



▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Interm. Time.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

Starting a new lap



① RACE TIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

▶ Press OK to confirm New Lap.

ⓘ A maximum of 16 laps may be stored. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

Stopping the RACE TIMER



- ▶ Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Confirm Yes with OK.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position 3 and then press OK to confirm Start timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- ▶ Stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select Reset Lap.
- ▶ Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps



If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- ▶ Reset the current lap.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm Reset.
  Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press ▼ Yes to select and confirm with OK.
  All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation



① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Maximum speed

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

Lap statistics



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 192)
- Parking (▷ page 165)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display fades the display message out.

High-priority display messages are shown by the multifunction display in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, these display messages are deleted as well.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the [ ], [ ] and [ ] warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster. Possible causes: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative; see Owner's Man.	ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the [ ], [ ], [ ] and [ ] warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster. Self-diagnosis, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. Braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative; see Owner's Man.	ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. Braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative; see Owner's Man.	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	The red  indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ **Key:** insert the key into the ignition lock and turn to position 1. ▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition.
 Release parking brake	The red indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 166). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red  indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are initiating emergency braking using the electric parking brake (▷ page 166).
 Parking brake; see Owner's Manual	The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Push the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 166). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 376). ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If you cannot apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 166). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking brake inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the (!) warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Inoperative	Vehicles with the Audio 20 multimedia system: At least one main function of the Mercedes-Benz Contact system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS Inoperative	Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: At least one main function of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	Service limited. Malfunction of one or more main functions of the Mercedes me connect system. ▶ Observe the notes on diagnostics connection (▷ page 31). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited - see Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is functional again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist functions limited; see Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inoperative; see Owner's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other vehicle occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited - see Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • Mercedes-AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Active Brake Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Mercedes-AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 75).
Active Brake Assist functions limited; see Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is not available due to a fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar sensors dirty; see Owner's Manual	The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on sensors • heavy rain or snow • driving on inter-urban roads without traffic or infrastructure, e.g. in desert-like areas At least one driving system or driving safety system is malfunctioning or is temporarily unavailable: • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • Active Brake Assist • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC If the front radar system sensor is dirty, Active Blind Spot Assist will not perform a course-correcting brake application. A warning tone also sounds. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. The display message will disappear. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean all sensors (▷ page 345). ▶ Restart the engine. The display message will disappear.
	Mercedes-AMG vehicles only: If this symbol appears on the multifunction display, a seat belt buckle tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 49).
	Mercedes-AMG vehicles only: If this symbol appears on the multifunction display, a seat belt buckle tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle. ⚠ **WARNING** A seat belt that is not worn correctly, or that has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ If necessary, ask the vehicle occupants in the rear compartment to fasten their seat belts (▷ page 48). Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 49).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction; consult workshop	The restraint system is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the restraint system (▷ page 44).
 Front left malfunction; consult workshop or Front right malfunction; consult workshop	The restraint system is malfunctioning at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear left malfunction; consult workshop or Rear right malfunction; consult workshop	The rear left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear centre malfunction; consult workshop	The rear centre restraint system is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction; consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction; consult workshop	The left-hand or right-hand windowbag is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled during the journey, although: • an adult or • a person of corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the vehicle occupant in the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps on the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 52) • the Front-passenger airbag enabled; see Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled; see Owner's Manual display messages must not be shown on the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that none of the display messages appears on the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the vehicle occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 52).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled; see Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey, although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are placing additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and child seat from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that no objects are present that are applying additional weight to the seat. The system might otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps on the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 52) • the Front-passenger airbag enabled; see Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled; see Owner's Manual display messages must not be shown on the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that none of the display messages appears on the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the vehicle occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 52).

Lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED light bulbs in the light clusters:
the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (Example)	The bulb in question is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 123).
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 364). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on headlamps	You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is operational again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 339). **If you have to top up the coolant frequently:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine cooling system checked.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message disappears and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge. **If the temperature increases again:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.
 See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the charge status is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 337). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 338). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 337). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 338). **If you have to top up the engine oil frequently:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 337). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 338).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated. ▶ You must refuel at the nearest filling station.
 Replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	BlueTEC vehicles: The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Have AdBlue® refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Add at least 7.5 l of AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 162).
 Refill AdBlue No start in .. km	BlueTEC vehicles: The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Have AdBlue® refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Add at least 7.5 l of AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 162).
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	BlueTEC vehicles: The AdBlue® tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. or ▶ Add at least 7.5 l of AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 162).
 Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	BlueTEC vehicles: The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Eng. start not possible in ..km	BlueTEC vehicles: The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Eng. start not possible	BlueTEC vehicles: The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Please reduce speed	You cannot change the vehicle level. Possible causes: • you are driving too quickly for the selected vehicle level • you are driving too quickly with a trailer or the trailer tow hitch socket is being used, e.g. for a rear-mounted cycle rack ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again: • Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 189) • Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package (▷ page 195) ▶ Observe the notes on towing a trailer (▷ page 231).
 Compressor is cooling	You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes within a short space of time. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level. ▶ Ensure sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Allow the compressor to cool down. When the compressor has cooled down, the display message will disappear. The vehicle will then continue rising to the selected vehicle level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	AIRMATIC is faulty. ▶ Drive as appropriate for the current vehicle level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Ensure sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Max. speed 20 km/h	You are exceeding the speed permissible for the selected off-road level. In addition, the vehicle level display appears above the display message, and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle could tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. ▶ Make only slight steering movements and avoid fast steering movements. ▶ Do not exceed 20 km/h until the vehicle has reached off-road level 2.
 Raising Max. speed 20 km/h	The vehicle is being adjusted to off-road level 3. In addition, the vehicle level display appears above the display message. The display message refers to the maximum speed permissible (depending on the model type) for off-road level 3. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 20 km/h.
 Lowering Max. speed 20 km/h	The vehicle is being lowered from off-road level 3 to off-road level 2. In addition, the vehicle level display appears above the display message. The display message refers to the maximum speed permissible (depending on the model type) for off-road level 3. ▶ Do not exceed 20 km/h until the vehicle has reached off-road level 2.
ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM malfunctioning	The ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM malfunctioning; see Owner's Manual	The ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics are severely impaired. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration in tight corners and quick steering movements. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Different. lock sys. malfunction	The differential lock is faulty. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Different. locking sys. cooling down; please wait	The differential lock is too hot and has been disengaged. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Allow the differential lock to cool down. The differential lock re-engages as soon as it has cooled down.
LOW RANGE Stop; apply parking brake	A gearshift process has been cancelled. LOW RANGE is in the neutral position. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. Do not drive on. ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
LOW RANGE Malfunction; to park, apply parking brake	LOW RANGE is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 50 km/h. ▶ When parking, secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE max. speed 40 km/h	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ▶ Drive more slowly. The gear change is made.
LOW RANGE max. speed 50 km/h	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ▶ Drive more slowly. The gear change is made.
LOW RANGE Shift to position N briefly	You have reduced the vehicle speed, but the automatic transmission is not in position N. ▶ Briefly shift the automatic transmission to position N.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LOW RANGE Shifting cancelled; please reactivate	The gearshift process has been cancelled. ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
 Inoperative	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Have DSR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the area of the windscreen in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message will disappear. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle has started to skid. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 192).
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the area of the windscreen in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message will disappear. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up on the exterior mirrors. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message will disappear. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer; see Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer; see Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated during trailer-towing. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up on the exterior mirrors. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist cancelled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking space measurement and parking manoeuvre with the driver's door closed.
	You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 201).
Active Parking Assist inoperative	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 200). If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol does not appear on the multifunction display): ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
Active Distance Assist off	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (▷ page 181).
Active Distance Assist available again	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (▷ page 181).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily inoperative. Active Steering Assist is also temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message will disappear. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is faulty. The following may have also failed: • Active Brake Assist • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Act. Distance Assist suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Act. Distance Assist - - - km/h	A condition for activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not been met. ▶ Check the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (▷ page 181).
Active Distance Assist and limiter inoperative	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the speed limiter are faulty. This means that Active Steering Assist is also unavailable. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable; see Owner's Manual	Active Steering Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the area of the windscreen in the camera's field of vision is dirty • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message will disappear. Active Steering Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	Active Steering Assist is faulty. However, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and limiter inoperative	Cruise control and speed limiter are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down), the speed limiter is switched to passive mode. Speed limitation is not active. ▶ Drive slower than the stored speed and without kickdown. ▶ Call up the last speed stored again. or ▶ Set a new speed. When the display message disappears, speed limitation is active.
Speed limiter --- km/h	The speed limiter cannot be activated, since not all the activation conditions have been met. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the speed limiter (▷ page 179).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed limit (winter tyres) - - - km/h	You have reached the stored speed limit for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. You can suppress this message by pressing the OK button. The message will not reappear until the ignition has been switched on again.
Cruise control --- km/h	• A condition for activating cruise control has not been met You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. • ESP® is deactivated The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit. ▶ If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed. or ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 176). or ▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 75).
Cruise control off	Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, cruise control has deactivated automatically (▷ page 176).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	For certain countries only: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h! ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 350). ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 372).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 372).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 373). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 374).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 350). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 373). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 350).
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position R or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You attempted to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	You attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position with the engine switched off. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Apply brake to select R	You have attempted to shift from position D to position R without applying the brakes. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R .
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P . ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Close the driver's door fully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P .
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position D is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position D . If position R, N or P is selected: ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	You can no longer shift to transmission position R due to a malfunction. Transmission positions P, N or D continue to be available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	A malfunction has occurred in the mechanical transmission components. A warning tone also sounds. The transmission shifts automatically to position N. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P . ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always set the automatic transmission to position P before switching off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
	The tailgate is open ⚠ **WARNING** When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ▶ Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. **⚠ WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Close the bonnet.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is inoperative due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.
 Check trailer hitch lock	The trailer tow hitch is not operational. A warning tone also sounds. **⚠ WARNING** If the ball coupling is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (▷ page 232). ▶ When the display message disappears, re-couple the trailer. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Do not re-couple the trailer. ▶ Check the ground clearance and drive on without the trailer. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer coupling extending	The ball coupling is swivelling out or in. Swivel the ball coupling in or out only when the vehicle is stationary. No trailer may be coupled during the swivelling procedure. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivelling process using your hand, foot or other aids. ▶ Move the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch to an operational position (▷ page 232).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative Battery low	The on-board voltage is too low The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on (▷ page 136). ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 136). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 136). If the auxiliary heating does not switch on: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra steering force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the mobile phone network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears on the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 339).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wiper malfunction- ing	The windscreen wipers are defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamps malfunction- ing	The hazard warning lamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 86).
 Key not detected (white display message)	The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. If the key still cannot be detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
 Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Locate the key.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	• The key detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. • The key is continually undetected. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Several warning and indicator lamps can thereby temporarily light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning tone ceases.

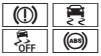
Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 48). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not correct the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
(!)	▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) has been deactivated due to a fault. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up on the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up on the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Possible causes: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete • the on-board voltage may be insufficient ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the and warning lamps may light up on the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ESP®, ESP® OFF and ABS warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened due to a risk of skidding or because at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 75) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 74).
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform course-correcting braking applications. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 75) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 74). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the ESP® system checked.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, Active Brake Assist, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, ESP® trailer stabilisation, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. Braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, Active Brake Assist, Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, ESP® trailer stabilisation, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. Braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the restraint system checked. Further information on the restraint system (▷ page 44).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault with the following, for example: • engine management • fuel injection system • exhaust system • ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 162). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency mode is cancelled. The vehicle does not have to be checked.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature display is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is malfunctioning. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. The engine could be damaged if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 339). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 339). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (▷ page 181). Further information on the distance warning function of Active Brake Assist (▷ page 71). Further information on the distance warning function of Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function (▷ page 77).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 350). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 373). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

General notes

The section on the multimedia system in this manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect driving recommendations if the actual road/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map data.

For example:

- a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarised sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. If necessary, the display may temporarily switch off completely.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

Switching the multimedia system on/off

▶ Press the ON control knob.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn the ON control knob.

The volume changes:

- for the currently set media source
- during a traffic announcement or navigation message
- in hands-free mode during an active call

Switching the sound on/off

▶ Press the button on the control panel. If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the symbol. If you switch the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

i You will hear navigation messages even when the sound is muted.

Functions

The multimedia system has the following functions:

- Radio mode
- Media mode with media search
- Sound systems
- Navigation system
  COMAND Online: navigation using hard drive
  Audio 20: navigation using SD memory card
- Communication functions
- Vehicle functions with system settings
- Favourites functions

Controller

The controller in the centre console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally
- pressed briefly or pressed and held

Back button

You can use the button to exit a menu or to call up the main menu of the current operating mode.

▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the button.
The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

▶ **To call up the main menu:** press the button for longer than two seconds.
The multimedia system changes to the main menu of the current operating mode.

Favourites button

You can store predefined functions using the * favourites button and call them up at the press of a button (▷ page 303).

Favourites

Calling up and exiting favourites

▶ **To call up:** press the * button on the controller.

▶ Select a favourite, e.g. Vehicle.
The favourites are displayed.

▶ **To exit:** press the * button again.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

- ▶ Press the ★ button.
- ▶ **COMAND Online:** slide ◎↓ the controller.
- ▶ **Audio 20:** slide ↑◎ or ◎↓ the controller.
  The menu bar is displayed.
- ▶ Select Reassign.
  The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ **COMAND Online:** to add the favourite to the desired position, turn and press the controller.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- ▶ **Audio 20:** to add the favourite to the desired position, turn, slide ↑◎ or ◎↓ and press the controller.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favourites

You can add climate control as a favourite, for example.

- ▶ Select Vehicle → Vehicle settings.
- ▶ Press and hold the ★ button until the favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Add a favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Navigation mode

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

Audio 20 is equipped with Garmin® MAP PILOT (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The Garmin® MAP PILOT operating instructions are stored on the SD card as a PDF file. The SD card box contains a quick guide.

The following descriptions apply to navigation with COMAND Online. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Navi → Navigation.
  The map displays the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Slide ◎↓ the controller.
- ▶ Select Options → Route settings.

Notes for route types:

- Eco route
- Dynamic route
  Traffic reports on the route for the route guidance are taken into account (not available in all countries).
- Dynamic route only after request
  You can decide whether or not current traffic reports should be included in the route calculation (not available in all countries).
- Calculate alternative routes
  Different routes are being calculated. In order to do so, instead of Start, select the menu item Continue.

- ▶ **To avoid/use route options:** select Avoid options.
- ▶ Select a route option.

Notes for route options:

- Use toll roads

The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).

- Use vignette roads (not available in all countries)

  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network, e.g. 10 days or 1 year.

Entering an address

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Navi → Navigation.
The map displays the current vehicle position.

▶ Slide ◎ the controller.

▶ Select Destination → Address entry.

Enter an address, e.g. as follows:

- town or postcode, street, house number
- country, town or postcode
- town or postcode, centre
- street, town or postcode, junction

▶ Select Town.
The town in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.

▶ Enter the town.
The ◢ symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.

▶ **To switch to the list:** slide ◎ the controller.

▶ Select the location.
If available, the postcode is shown. If there are different postcodes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.

▶ Enter the street and house number.
The address is in the menu.

Further options for destination entry:

- search for a keyword

  The keyword search finds destinations using fragments of words.
- select the last destination
- select a contact
- select a POI

  You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.
- select destination on the map
- enter intermediate destination

  You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.
- select travel guide destination (only available for selected European countries)
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- select geo-coordinates

Calculating the route

Requirement: the address has been entered and is in the menu.

▶ Select Start or Continue.
The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.

If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Cancel current route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.
Cancel current route guidance cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.

Set as intermediate destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

Connecting a mobile phone (COMAND Online)

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone is required. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate Bluetooth.

▶ Activate Bluetooth® ☑.

Mobile phone:

▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile

phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Text messages and e-mails

Further information on suitable mobile phones can be found at: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**

Searching for and authorising (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

Searching for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Tel/ → Connect device → Search for phones → Start search.
The available mobile phones are displayed.

Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorised.
	Mobile phone is authorised, but is not connected.

Connecting the mobile phone

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:

▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If codes match:** select Yes on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.
Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ **If the codes are different:** select No on the multimedia system.
The process is cancelled.
Repeat authorisation.

Authorisation by entering a passkey (passcode):

▶ Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
The input menu for the passkey is displayed.

▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.

▶ Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.

▶ Press ok to confirm.

▶ Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Mobile phones that are connected to the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) are displayed separately in the device list. These are found below the entry MB SAP module phones.

Connecting a mobile phone (Audio 20)

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require at least one Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone depending on use of **one-telephone mode** or **two-telephone mode**. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

In **two-telephone mode** you can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the **main telephone**. With the **additional telephone**, you can receive incoming calls.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate Bluetooth.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® ☑.

Mobile phone:

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information is transmitted after you connect the main telephone:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Text messages and e-mails

ⓘ Further information on suitable mobile phones can be found at: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**

Searching for and authorising (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Searching for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Tel/🌐 → Connect device → Connect new device.
- ▶ Select Connect via vehicle.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.

Connecting the mobile phone

- ▶ **One-telephone mode:** select Connect as new main phone.
- ▶ **Two-telephone mode:** select Connect as additional phone when a mobile phone is already connected.
- ▶ **Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:**

  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ If the codes are different: select No on the multimedia system.
  The process is cancelled.

  Repeat authorisation.

or

- ▶ **Authorisation by entering a passkey (passcode):** enter any one- to sixteen-digit number sequence which you have chosen yourself.
- ▶ Press ok to confirm.
- ▶ Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Symbols in the device manager

The symbols are shown in colour depending on their use.

Symbol	Explanation
	Mobile phone connected to the multimedia system
	SAP telephone is connected to the multimedia system
	Main telephone with full range of functions SAP telephone
	Additional telephone for incoming calls in two-telephone mode

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Introduction

The module can be used as a permanently installed telephone with its own SIM card (▷ page 309) or in conjunction with a mobile phone (▷ page 309).

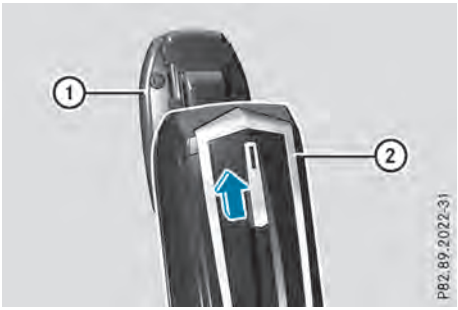
If you wish to use the module in conjunction with your mobile telephone, the mobile phone must support the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile).

The following functions are available using the module:

- hands-free mode
- data modem mode (▷ page 310)
- sending and receiving text messages (▷ page 310)
- access to the phone book of the mobile phone (if supported by the mobile phone) (▷ page 310)
- charging a mobile phone via the USB port (▷ page 310)

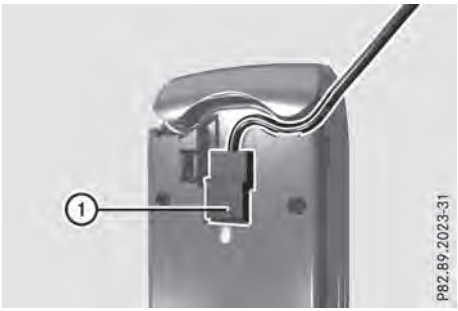
ⓘ The module is not available in all vehicles, depending on the equipment.

Installing the module



▶ Slide module ② into bracket ① until it audibly engages.

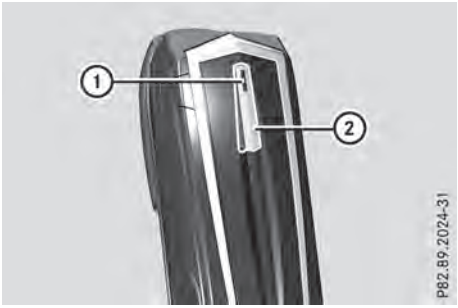
Connecting the module via a USB cable (COMAND Online)



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Insert USB cable ① into the module.
▶ Slide the module into the bracket until it audibly engages.
▶ Connect the USB cable to the USB port.

Activating and connecting the module



Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Tel/🌐.
- ▶ **Module:** install (▷ page 308).
- ▶ Press and hold button ②.
- ▶ As soon as indicator lamp ① starts flashing yellow, release the button.
  The indicator lamp continues to flash yellow.

COMAND Online:

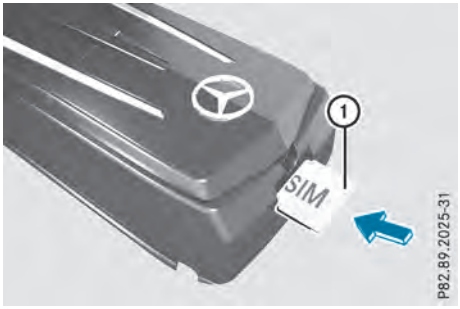
- ▶ Select Connect device → Connect MB SAP module → Start search.
  The module is searched for and connected.
- ▶ **To authorise a mobile phone:** select Start search and follow the instructions of the multimedia system. Further information on authorising and connecting mobile phones (▷ page 306).

Audio 20:

- ▶ Select Connect device → Connect MB SAP module → Connect via vehicle.
  The telephone module is automatically connected.
  You can now connect a mobile phone to the telephone module.
  Further information on authorising and connecting mobile phones (▷ page 306).

SIM card mode

Inserting a SIM card



- ▶ With the contact surface facing down, insert SIM card ① into the SIM card slot until it engages.
  After a SIM card is inserted in the module, a Bluetooth® connection with another mobile phone is no longer possible. Any existing Bluetooth® connection is ended upon SIM card insertion.

Connecting the mobile phone

General notes

Before using your mobile phone with the module and the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise it.

Requirements

The mobile phone can be authorised and connected to the module if:

- the module is installed (▷ page 308) and activated in the multimedia system (▷ page 308)
- no SIM card is inserted in the module
- the mobile phone has no active Bluetooth® connection to another device
- the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile)

Depending on the type of mobile phone, different settings must be changed on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices
- The Bluetooth® SIM Access Profile of the mobile phone must be activated

Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

COMAND Online:

- ▶ Select Connect device → Search for phones → SAP phone → Start search → MB SAP module phones.

Audio 20:

- ▶ Select Connect device → Connect new device → SAP phone.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Enter and confirm any 16-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

ⓘ Please observe the messages in the mobile phone. If necessary, you will be asked to confirm further profile requests.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone on the module, you can switch between the individual phones.

- ▶ Select the mobile phone in the device manager.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request; see the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

Data modem mode

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to the module (▷ page 309).

or

- ▶ Insert the SIM card into the SIM card slot on the module (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Before connecting for the first time, enable the module for Internet access and select the mobile phone network provider in the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
  Use as a data modem is automatically activated.
- ▶ Activate/deactivate data roaming (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

For further information on data modem mode without telephony with COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Settings

Storing/deleting the SIM card PIN

COMAND Online:

- ▶ Select Connect device → MB SAP module phones.
- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ To select : navigate to the right.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Store PIN.

Audio 20:

- ▶ Select Connect device.
- ▶ Select ⚙ in the line of the desired mobile phone.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Store PIN.

Transferring the phone book

In order to use the phone book of the mobile phone via the multimedia system, the phone book must be transferred using the module.

The transfer of data may take up to ten minutes.

Transmission occurs automatically after a Bluetooth® connection is automatically established.

Text messages

Requirements

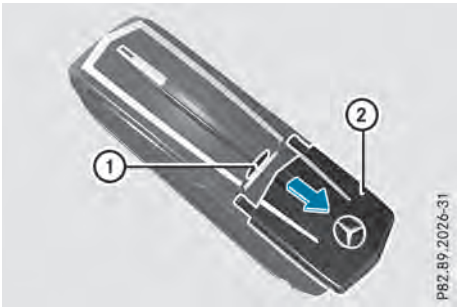
The module is connected with the mobile phone (▷ page 309) or is being used in the SIM card mode (▷ page 309).

Activating/deactivating text message downloading from the mobile phone

Dial number	Function
00080	Text message downloading is deactivated.
00081	Text message downloading is activated.

For further information on receiving text messages when using the telephone module (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Charging a mobile phone



- ▶ Slide cover ② on the module in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone via a USB data cable to USB port ①.

Media mode

General notes

If you wish to play external media sources, the appropriate media mode must already be turned on. Further information on media mode; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple® devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player) (▷ page 311)
- CD
- DVD (COMAND Online)
- SD cards
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

Information on the single CD/DVD drive or DVD changer; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting using the device list

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Media → Devices.
The available media sources will be shown. The ● dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select the media source.
Playable files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! If the SD card is no longer in use, you should take it out and remove it from the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD card

The SD card slot is located on the control panel.

▶ Insert the SD card into the SD card slot until the SD card engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.

Removing an SD card

▶ Press the SD card.
The SD card is ejected.

▶ Remove the SD card.

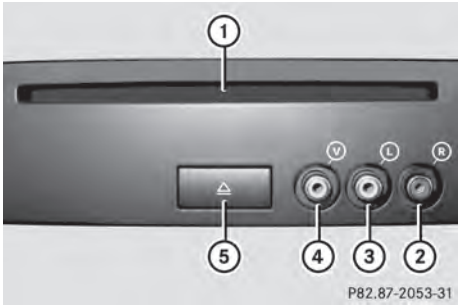
Connecting USB devices



▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.

▶ Select the media source (▷ page 311).

CD/DVD drive and AUX jacks (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



① Disc slot
② AUX, right-hand (R) jack for audio signal (red)
③ AUX, left-hand (L) jack for audio signal (white)
④ AUX, video (V) jack (yellow)
⑤ Disc eject button

The AUX jacks shown are characterised as the AUX drive. Identical jacks can be found on the

right-hand side of the rear-compartment screens (AUX display).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when loading and transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the luggage compartment is the preferred place to store objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- use the lashing eyelets and the luggage nets to transport loads and luggage.
- only use lashing eyelets and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.
- hook in the safety net when loading.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

ⓘ Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 313).

Glove compartment



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.

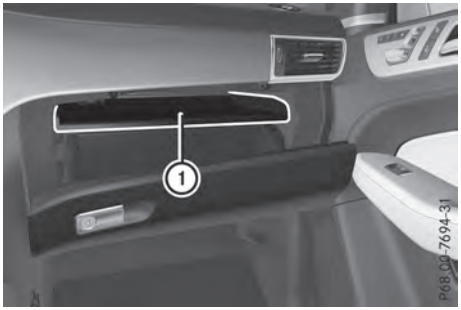
▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

ⓘ The glove compartment can be cooled (▷ page 142).



1 Glove compartment unlocked
2 Glove compartment locked

The glove compartment can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

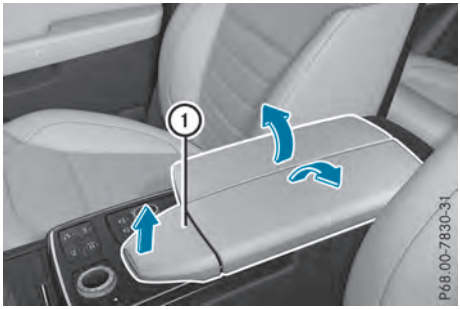


Partition ① for stowing flat objects is located in the upper section of the glove compartment. It can be removed to increase the stowage space in the glove compartment.

▶ **To remove:** pull out partition ①

▶ **To install:** insert partition ① and push it back until it engages.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



Vehicles without touchpad

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up. The armrest folds out.



Vehicles with touchpad and COMAND Online

▶ **To open:** press button ① at the front. Armrest ② folds out.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- multimedia connector unit with two USB ports, e.g. for iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player (see Digital Owner's Manual)
- a mobile phone bracket (▷ page 327)

ⓘ There is a removable stowage tray in the storage compartment in which objects such as an iPod® can be stored.

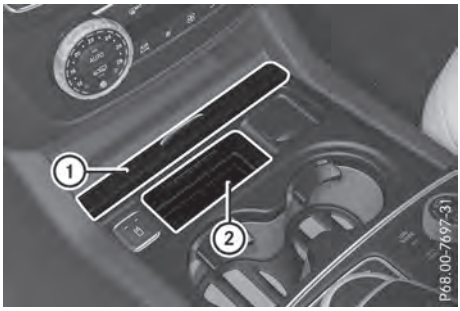
Spectacles compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
  The spectacles compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press marking ① again and the spectacles compartment returns upwards and engages.

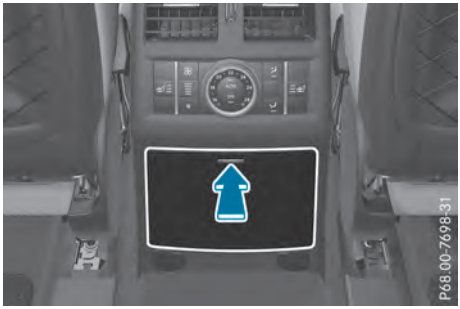
Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartment in the front centre console



- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards.
  Stowage compartment ② appears.
- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ① back as far as it will go.

Stowage compartment in the rear centre console



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the stowage compartment marking.
  The stowage compartment opens.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be open stowage spaces above and below the stowage compartment.

Stowage net

Stowage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat.

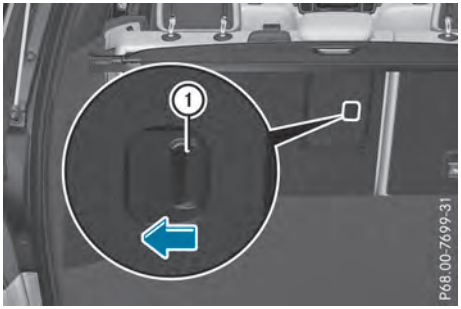
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 313) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 313).

Through-loading facility in the rear compartment

The through-loading facility above the armrest in the rear compartment is for transporting long objects. Both outer rear seats can still be used.

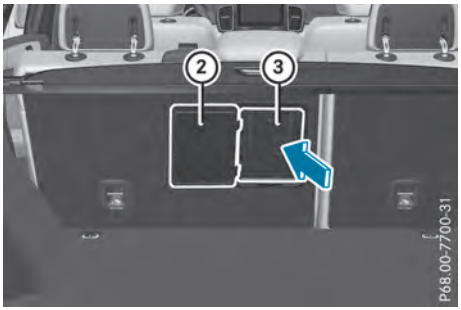
If objects or loads are not secured when being transported in the through-loading facility, they could slip or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 313) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 313).



The through-loading facility is opened from the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left and swing flap ② to the left until it is lying on the rear side of the rear bench seat.



- ▶ Push cover ③ forward until it is lying on the rear seat armrest.

Enlarging the luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Make sure that the seat backrest and the seat cushion are correctly engaged in position. To do so, pull firmly on the seat backrest.

! Fold the seat cushion upwards before folding the rear bench seat forward. Otherwise, the backrests may be damaged.

When the backrest is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. Otherwise, the front seats and the rear bench seat could be damaged.

! The backrest is heavy. Therefore, exercise care when folding it down. Make sure that the head restraints are pushed all the way in so that the backrests and seat cushions are not damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 313).

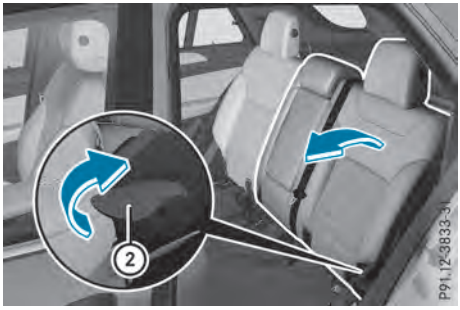
The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

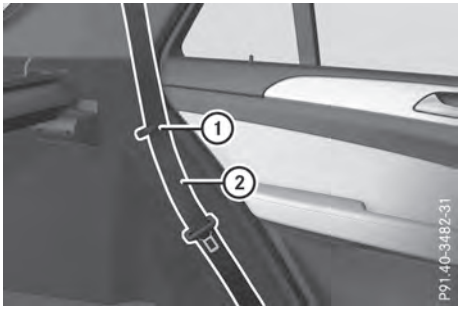


If the driver's or front-passenger seat is set for a larger person, it may not be possible to fold the rear bench seat forwards. In this case, move the front seats as far forward as possible.

- ▶ Move the head restraints to the lowest position (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ① upwards.

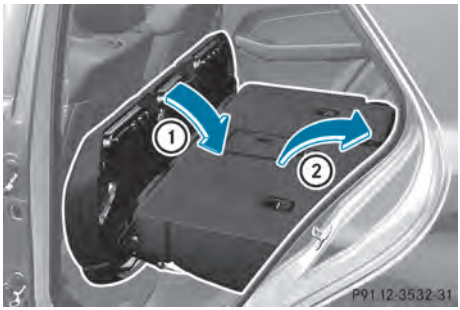


- ▶ Pull release handle ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until the backrest is fully released.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards until it reaches the luggage compartment position.



- ▶ Guide seat belts ② under clips ①.

Folding the rear bench seat back



- ▶ Fold seat backrest ② back until it engages. Make sure not to trap the seat belt while doing so.
- ▶ Swing seat cushion ① back.
- ▶ Pull up and adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 107).

Securing loads

Lashing eyelets

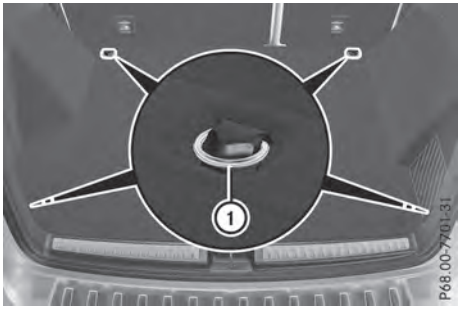
⚠ WARNING

The Top Tether anchorages cannot secure a load. If you secure a load with the Top Tether anchorages, the Top Tether anchorages could be pulled out during braking, abrupt changes in direction or in the event of an accident. The load could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby collide with vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only use the lashing eyelets when securing a load.

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are intended only as anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.



There are four lashing eyelets ① in the luggage compartment.

Before using the lashing eyelets on the front right-hand side of the luggage compartment, the luggage net must be pushed down.

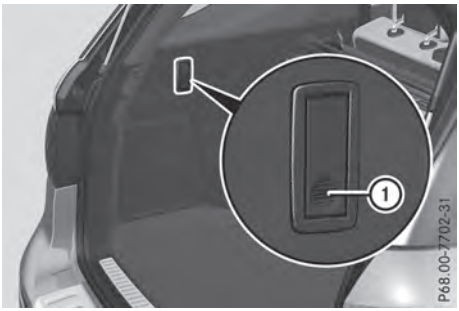
Bag hooks

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

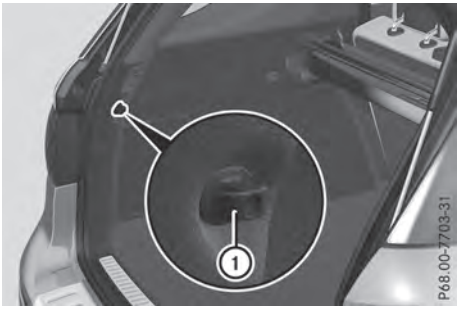
! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



There is a bag hook in the luggage compartment on the left-hand side.

- ▶ Press bag hook marking ①.
- ▶ Turn bag hook ① until it engages.

Securing hooks



There is a securing hook ① on each side of the luggage compartment.

Only secure lightweight luggage items on the securing hooks (maximum 4 kg).

Load compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

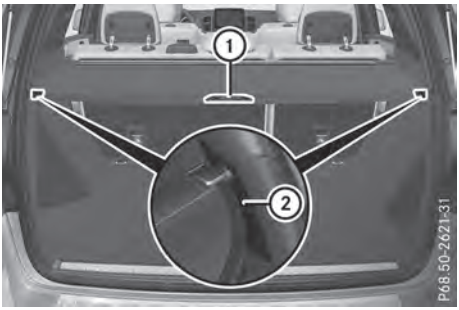
On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

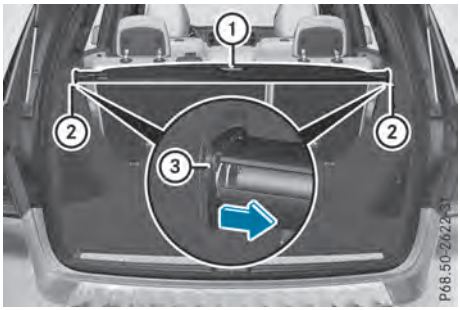
A luggage compartment cover or a combined luggage cover and net (luggage compartment cover with safety net) is installed, depending on equipment, behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending/retracting the load compartment cover



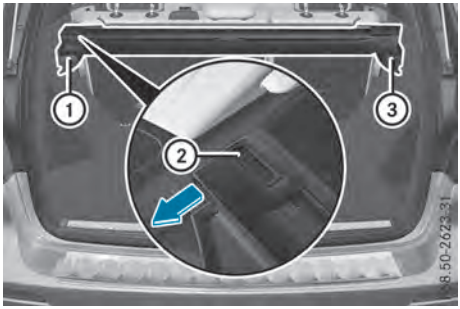
- **To extend:** pull the luggage compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook the luggage compartment cover from left-hand and right-hand retainers ②.
- Guide the luggage compartment cover forwards using grab handle ① until it is completely rolled up.

Fitting/removing the load compartment cover (without integrated safety net)



- **To remove:** make sure that luggage compartment cover ① is rolled up.
- Push end cap ③ of luggage compartment ① in the direction of the arrow on the right or left-hand side.
- Push luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- Remove luggage compartment cover ①.
- **To install:** place luggage compartment cover ① into anchorage ② on the right- or left-hand side.
- Push in opposite end cap ③ of luggage compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow and insert luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Fitting/removing the combined luggage cover and net (load compartment cover with safety net)



You can install and remove the combined luggage cover and net from the luggage compartment.

- Make sure that the safety net and the luggage compartment cover are rolled up.
- **To remove:** press button ②.
- Swing the combined luggage cover and net in the direction of the arrow.
- First, detach the combined luggage cover and net from left-hand catch ① and then remove it from right-hand fixture ③.
- **To install:** push the combined luggage cover and net up to the stop into right-hand fixture ③.
- Place the combined luggage cover and net into the left-hand fixture and push it into catch ① until the combined luggage cover and net engages audibly.



- Make sure that the red lock verification indicator ④ is no longer visible. The combined luggage cover and net will otherwise not be locked in place.

Safety net in the combined luggage cover and net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

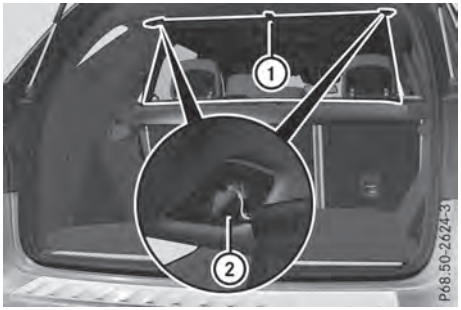
On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

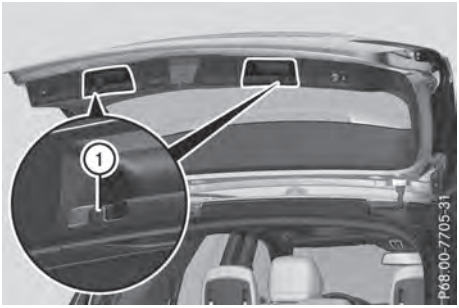
Damaged safety nets can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching the safety net



▶ Pull the safety net up by tab ① and hook it into eyelets ② using both hands.

Coat hooks on the tailgate



① Coat hook

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

General notes

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your luggage compartment for a variety of purposes. The following accessories are located under the luggage compartment floor:

- a telescopic rod
- two mounting elements
- two retainers

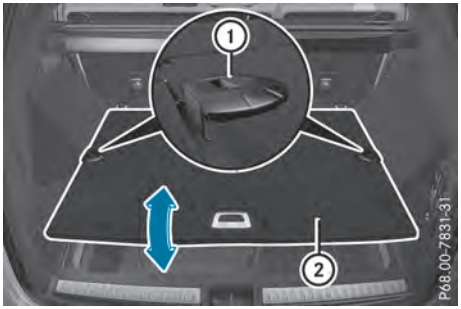
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

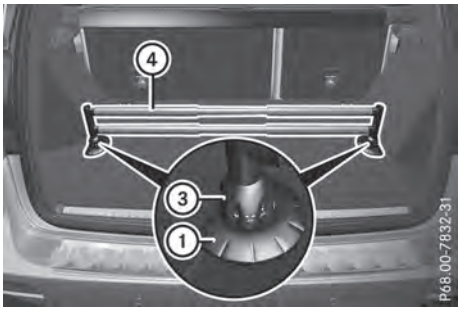
If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

Fitting



- ▶ Open the luggage compartment floor ② (▷ page 321).
- ▶ Attach retainers ① in the desired position on the side of luggage compartment floor ②.
- ▶ Close luggage compartment floor ②.



- ▶ Turn mounting elements ③ to [ ].
- ▶ Insert mounting elements ③ into retainers ①.
- ▶ Pull telescopic rod ④ apart.
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ④ into mounting elements ③.
- ▶ Turn both mounting elements ③ to [ ] until you feel them engage.

Stowage space under the load compartment floor

Important safety notes

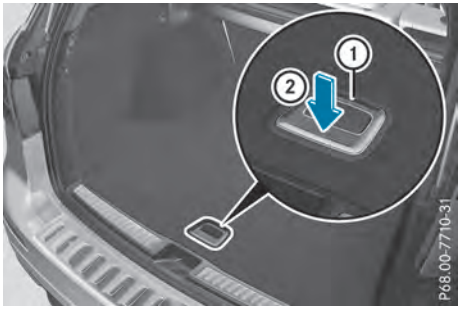
⚠ WARNING

If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

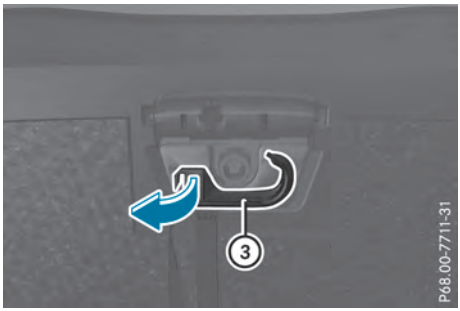
Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit accessories, TIREFIT and the tyre-change tool kit are located in the removable insert in the stowage compartment.

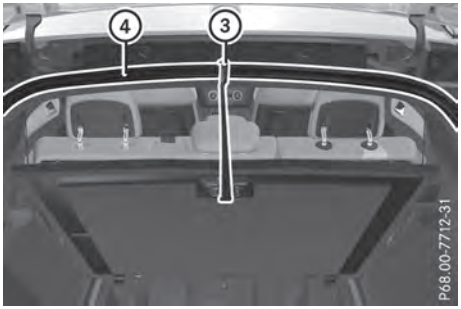
Opening and closing the luggage compartment floor



- ▶ **To open:** holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards ②.
  Handle ① folds upwards.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the luggage compartment cover.



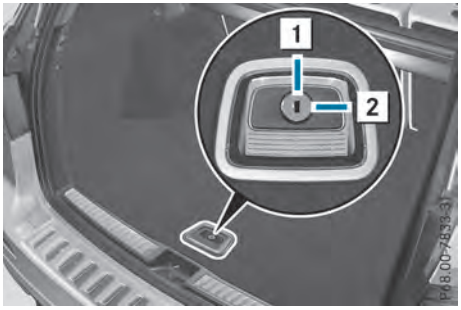
- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the luggage compartment floor in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from the luggage compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the luggage compartment floor down ② until it engages.

ⓘ To remove the luggage compartment floor, undo the press studs below the luggage compartment floor. When you refit the luggage compartment floor, fasten it with the press studs.

Locking and unlocking the luggage compartment floor



1 Luggage compartment floor, unlocked
2 Luggage compartment floor, locked

The luggage compartment floor can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is fitted you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama sliding sunroof fully
- open the tailgate fully

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 394).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



- ▶ Secure the roof carrier to roof rails ①. In doing so, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 313).

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

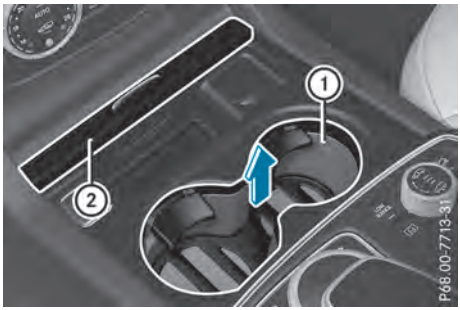
! Do not expose drinks bottles in the cup holder in the centre console to continuous, strong and direct sunlight. The passenger compartment in the area of the centre console can otherwise be damaged by the concentrated and reflected sunlight.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in the temperature-controlled cup holder (▷ page 323). Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO Start function key will not be detected.

The stowage compartments in the doors provide space for bottles with a capacity of up to 1.0 l.

The bottles are not secured or prevented from tipping over. Therefore, do not place any open drink containers in the stowage compartments.

Cup holder on the front centre console



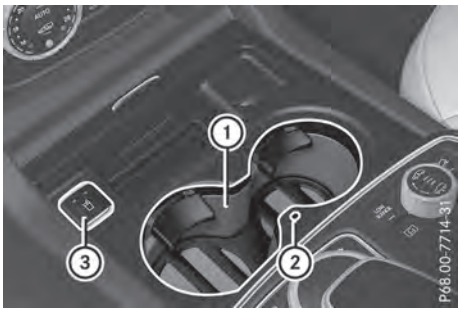
① Cup holders
② Cover

▶ **To open:** slide cover ② to its foremost position.

▶ **To close:** pull cover ② back as far as it will go.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

Temperature-controlled cup holder in the front-compartment centre console



① Cup holders
② Residual heat indicator lamp
③ Button

The temperature-controlled cup holder can be used to keep cold drinks cold and hot drinks hot.

▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on the cooling function:** press button ③ repeatedly until the blue indicator lamp on the button lights up.

- ▶ **To switch on the heating function:** press button ③ repeatedly until the red indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the function:** press button ③ repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

When the heating function is used, the metal insert of the cup holder is heated. Once a certain temperature is reached, residual heat indicator lamp ② lights up. This means that the metal insert of the cup holder is hot. For this reason, you must not reach into the cup holder metal insert.

Do not use hard or sharp objects to clean the cup holder. Use only a soft cloth to clean it.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

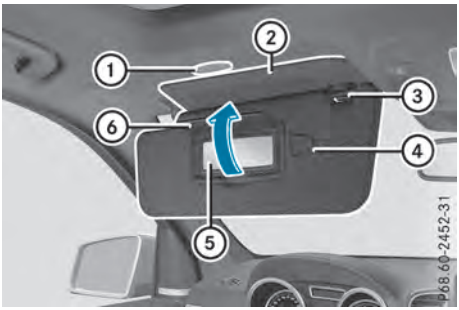
! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.



- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
  Cup holder ① is located in the rear seat armrest.

Sun visors

Overview

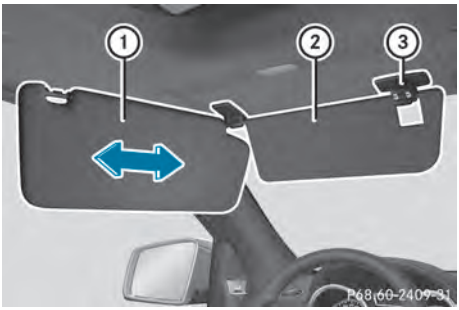


① Mirror light
② Additional sun visor
③ Retainer
④ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
⑤ Vanity mirror
⑥ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror lamp ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ③ and mirror cover ⑥ has been folded up.

Glare from the side



- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ③.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.

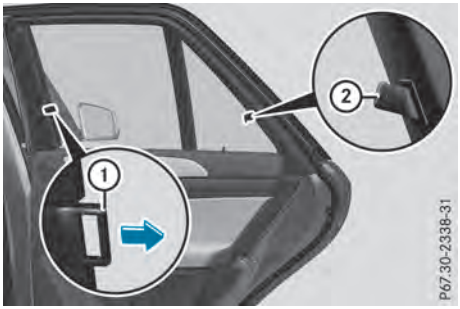
Vehicles with additional sun visor:

- ▶ Slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.
- ▶ Fold down additional sun visor ② to the windscreen.

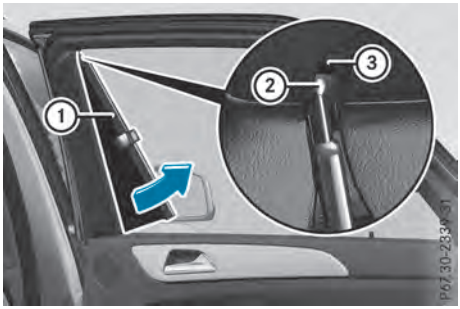
Sunblinds on the rear side windows

! Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

! Do not drive the vehicle with the roller sunblind hooked in and the side windows opened simultaneously. The roller sunblind can jump out of the retainers and spring back suddenly when driving at high speeds, e.g. when driving on the motorway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the side window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.



▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainer ② at the rear of the window.



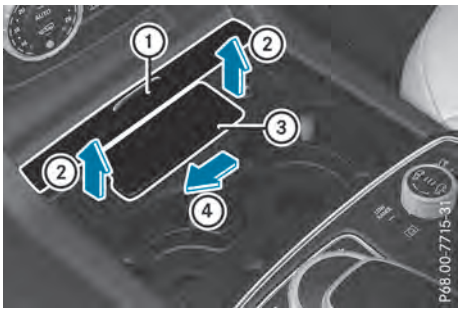
The roller sunblind can be hooked back into place should it pop out from the top of the guide rail.

▶ Tilt pull-out profile ① as illustrated.
▶ Slip guide bush ② into open area of guide rail ③.
▶ Straighten pull-out profile ① again.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

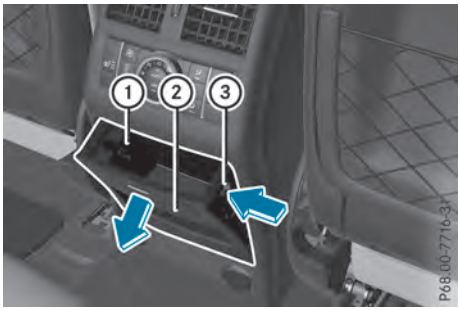
! The holder under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the holder could be damaged.



▶ **To open:** slide cover ① to its foremost position.
▶ Fold cover ③ of the insert upwards.
▶ **To remove the insert:** push insert ③ to the left ④.
Ashtray insert ③ slides out slightly to the right.
▶ Lift insert ③ up and out ②.
▶ **To refit the insert:** place insert ③ into the holder and press it down on the right until it engages.
▶ **To close:** pull cover ① back as far as it will go.

Rear-compartment ashtray

! Close the ashtray when it is not in use and before you fold the rear seats forward. You can otherwise damage the ashtray.



Vehicles without a Rear Seat Entertainment System have an ashtray in the centre console in the rear compartment.

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the top of cover ②. The ashtray opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** push into recess ③ from the right. Ashtray insert ① slides out slightly to the right.
- ▶ Lift insert ① up and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** place insert ① into the holder and press it down on the right until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

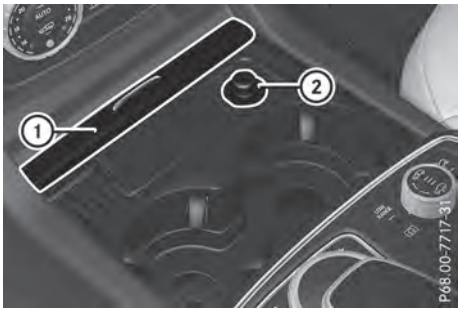
In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! The cigarette lighter in the centre console in the front compartment is not intended for operating the tyre inflation compressor.



Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Use the cigarette lighter only when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① to its foremost position.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ① back as far as it will go.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

With the exception of the socket in the front centre console, all power sockets can be used for accessories up to a maximum of 240 W (20 A). The power socket in the front centre console can be used for accessories up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A). Examples of accessories include mobile phone chargers.

If you use the power sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

ⓘ An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Power socket in the front centre console

! The socket is not intended for operating the tyre inflation compressor.

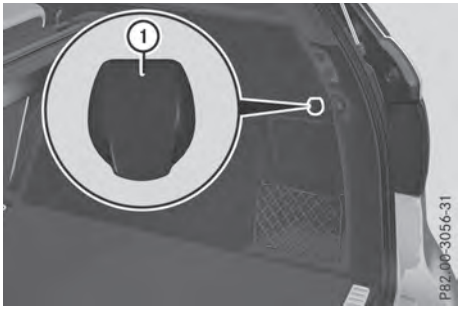
- ▶ **To open:** slide the cover as far forward as possible.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of the socket.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the cover back as far as it will go.

Power socket in the rear-compartment centre console

In vehicles with the Rear Seat Entertainment System, there are two power sockets in the rear-compartment centre console.

- ▶ Lift up the cover of the socket.

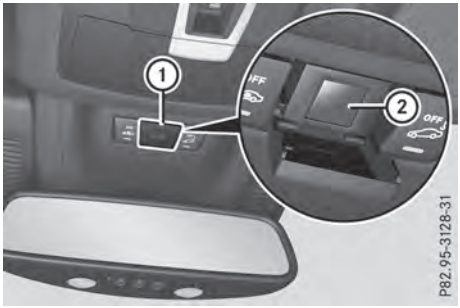
Power socket in the luggage compartment



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.



▶ **To open:** press cover ①.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp on SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
You will see a message if:

- a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be established
- a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Mercedes-Benz Contact/Mercedes me connect

General notes

Vehicles with the Audio 20 multimedia system: Mercedes-Benz Contact offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes-Benz Contact offers a quick and convenient way of connecting a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: Mercedes me connect offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes me connect offers a quick and convenient way of connecting a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

The multimedia system display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on the multimedia system, for example. Voice output is not available in this case.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains further information on:

- **vehicles with the Audio 20 multimedia system:** Mercedes-Benz Contact
- **vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system:** Mercedes me connect

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you can be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may do so only if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 385).

General notes

There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with the multimedia system can be obtained:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Using a mobile phone

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial and charge it, insert it into the mobile phone bracket.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 314).
▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.
▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

ⓘ The mobile phone can also be operated without being in the bracket. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

In order to use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the phone using the [☎] and [☎] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the conversation is transferred over to the mobile phone. It is then possible to continue the conversation on the mobile phone.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also observe the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

The garage door opener is available only for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives.

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- via the HomeLink® hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 or alternatively +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at **http://www.homelink.com**

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or be struck by the door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 329).



Garage door drive remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① begins to light up yellow.
  Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow immediately the first time button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5 to 20 cm.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.
  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronise the rolling code (▷ page 330).
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding

button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts may be required. You should test every setting position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronising the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 329).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronise the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this, you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be placed at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarise yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ Get out of the vehicle.

▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

You now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Get into the vehicle.

▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
Rolling code synchronisation is then complete.

Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive.
- Replace the batteries in garage door drive remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door drive remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from buttons ② to ④ that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 5and 20 cm or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control ⑤ is available for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using this remote control ⑤. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been fitted in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that you have programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- ▶ Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. Indicator lamp ① initially lights up yellow and then turns green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Frequencies

Europe

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AD (Andorra)	20 July 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
AT (Austria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BE (Belgium)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BG (Bulgaria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CH (Switzerland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CY (Cyprus)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CZ (Czech Republic)	General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg No. 844 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433
DK (Denmark)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 20 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
DE (Germany)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 7519301 29 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
EE (Estonia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ES (Spain)	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FI (Finland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FR (France)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
GI (Gibraltar)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 13 May 05 (UK) MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868
GR (Greece)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
HR (Croatia)	SDR 224/06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
HU (Hungary)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IC (Canary Islands)	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IE (Ireland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IS (Iceland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IT (Italy)	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LI (Liechtenstein)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LT (Lithuania)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LU (Luxembourg)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 150405/9538 24 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LV (Latvia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 26. April 06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MC (Monaco)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MT (Malta)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NL (Netherlands)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NO (Norway)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 05/02424-SA644 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PL (Poland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 21 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PT (Portugal)	ANCOM-S08399/05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
RO (Romania)	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
RU (Russian Federation)	POCC DE.MJ05.H00015 13 May 05 MHz: 433
SE (Sweden)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
SI (Slovenia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SK (Slovakia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
UK (United Kingdom)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868

Africa

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
EG (Egypt)	W-KLE-17 / 08. Mar. 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
RE (Réunion)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ZA (South Africa)	11 October 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433

America

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
BB (Barbados)	Registration not required MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CL (Chile)	38447/F-23 No.3.3634 MHz: 40, 433 3943/DFRS05165/F-50 MHz: 280 to 433
GF (French Guyana)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
GP (Guadeloupe)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MQ (Martinique)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MX (Mexico)	MHz: 280 to 390

Asia

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AE (United Arab Emirates)	1623/5/10-2/26/76 MHz: 433
JO (Jordan)	TRC/LPD/2005/23 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
KW (Kuwait)	5 October 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
SA (Saudi Arabia)	11_02_05/5024-5-6 MHz: 418, 433
SY (Syria)	279/4/14 / 05 March 06
TR (Turkey)	National Certification 23 July 07 MHz: 433

Australia

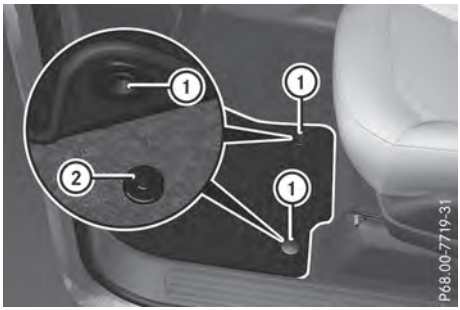
Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AU (Australia)	28 June 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
NZ (New Zealand)	20 March 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

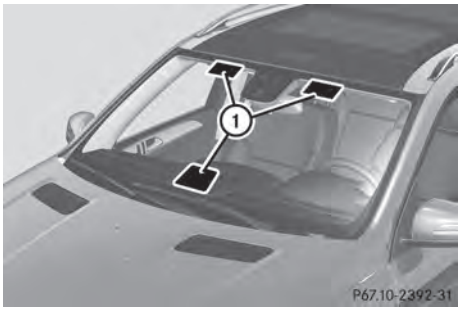
Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- **Driver's and front-passenger seat:** slide the corresponding seat backwards.
- **Rear seats:** slide the corresponding front seat forwards.
- **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- **To remove:** pull the floormat from retainers ②.
- Remove the floormat.

Infrared reflective windscreen



The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

To enable operation of radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll recording systems, areas on the windscreen are permeable to radio waves ①. In these areas, you can install radio-controlled systems.

These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windscreen.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Components which are under voltage include ignition coils, spark plug connectors and diagnostics sockets.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operating principle

! A triggered active bonnet must be repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. The active bonnet function will then be available again. The additional pedestrian protection provided by the active bonnet will then be restored.

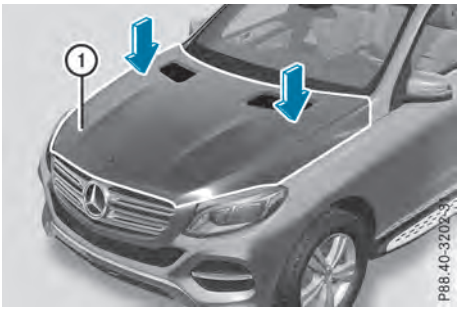
i The active bonnet is available only for certain countries. It is available for all models, except for the Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC.

The active bonnet can reduce the risk of injury to pedestrians in certain accident situations. Raising the active bonnet increases the clearance to hard components, such as the engine.

If the active bonnet has been triggered, it is raised at the rear in the area around the hinge by approximately 100 mm. The active bonnet is triggered by pyrotechnics.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After being reset, the active bonnet rests in the area of the hinges on the seals, and the hinges do not engage. For this reason, we recommend that you do not exceed a maximum permissible speed of 130 km/h on the way to the workshop. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Resetting



▶ With your hand flat near the hinges (arrows), push down active bonnet ① until it rests on the seals.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

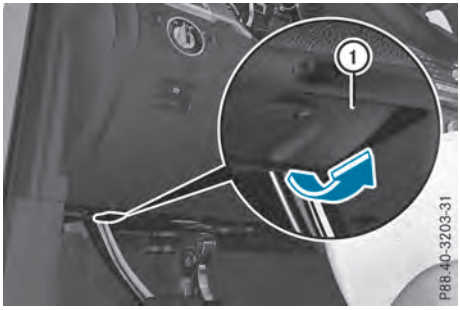
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet.
The bonnet is released.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the bonnet

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Otherwise, the values of the European on-board diagnostics may be affected. Some of these values are required by law and must always be correct.

Engine oil

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

General notes

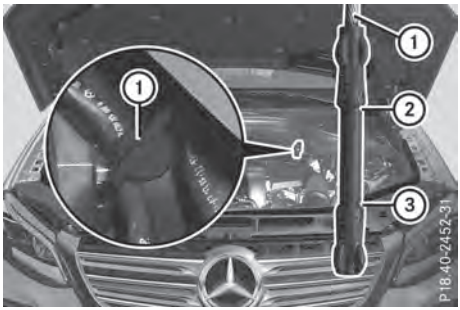
Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

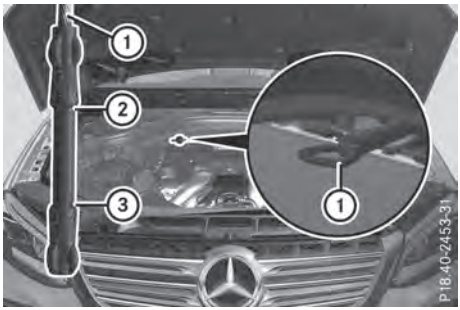
When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the dipstick



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

▶ Pull dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.

▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.

▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Topping up the engine oil

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The following cause engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- Use of engine oils and oil filters that have not been expressly approved for the service system
- Replacement of engine oil and oil filter after the replacement interval specified by the service system has expired
- Use of engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil filler cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 337).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 392).

Other service products

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear protective gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

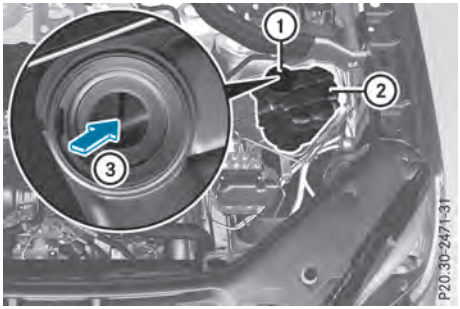
The coolant level may only be checked and coolant topped up when the engine and engine cooling system have cooled down.

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

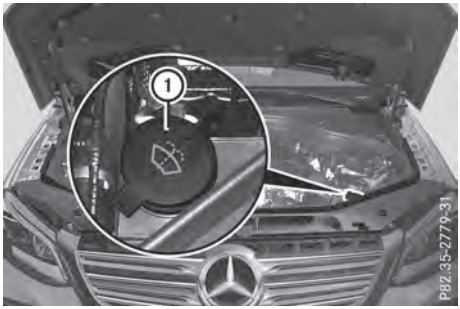
Checking the coolant level



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Check the coolant level only if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 146).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 0 (▷ page 144) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 146).
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 146).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

Further information on coolant (▷ page 393).

Topping up the windscreen washer system



Example: washer fluid reservoir

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 287).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid (▷ page 394).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

ⓘ If the scheduled service intervals are exceeded, this may result in damage to the vehicle.

You can obtain current information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 337).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- `Service A in .. days`
- `Service A due`
- `Service A overdue by .. days`

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. `A` stands for a minor service and `B` for a major ser-

vice. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

▶ Press the ⮌ or OK button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
The service due date appears on the multifunction display.

Information about service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! When cleaning your car, do not use:

- dry, coarse or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces and films with hard objects, e.g. rings or ice scrapers. Otherwise, you may scratch or damage the surfaces and films.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! Before driving into an automatic car wash, make sure that it is suitable for the dimensions of the vehicle. In particular, make sure that:

- there is enough ground clearance between the vehicle underbody and the guide rails of the automatic car wash.
- the clearance width of the automatic car wash is sufficient, particularly the width of the guide rails
- you enter the automatic car wash straight and in the centre of the guide rails in order to avoid damaging the tyres or wheel rims.

Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. The exterior mirrors could otherwise be damaged.

! When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely
- that the blower of the ventilation/heating system is switched off (OFF button has been pressed)
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position 0

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position N; otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a key:

  Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position P automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to N beforehand.

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

  Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position P automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position N:

▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

▶ Turn the key to key position 2 (▷ page 144) in the ignition lock .
Use the key instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off the wax from the windscreen and the windscreen wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- plug-type couplings
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damage to seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Vehicles with decorative foil: parts of your vehicle are covered with decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid
- ▶ Remove coolant and brake fluid with a moist cloth and clear water.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following can give the paint a glossy appearance and thus reduce the matt effect:

- Rubbing hard with unsuitable agents
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only use automatic car washes which correspond to the latest technological standards. Never use wash programs which finish by treating the vehicle with hot wax.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

i Only use insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the decorative film

! The following may have an effect on the service life and colouring of decorative film:

- sunlight
- temperature, e.g. hot-air fan
- weather conditions
- stone impacts and dirt
- chemical cleaning agents
- greasy substances

! Do not use any types of polish on matt decorative film. Polishing surfaces covered with film gives it a shiny finish.

! Do not treat matt or structured decorative film with wax. This may lead to marks that cannot be removed.

Observe the notes in the matt finish paintwork care and treatment chapter (▷ page 343).

These notes also apply for matt decorative films.

To clean, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Dry vehicles covered with film using a soft, absorbent cloth after every wash.
  Water marks could otherwise form.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
  The decorative film may be irreparably damaged.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

The Paint Cleaner cleaning product, which has been approved and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, should be used when dirt has penetrated the decorative film surface or the decorative film has become dull.

The manufacturer can provide you with information on special care and cleaning products.

Surfaces covered with a decorative film may, once a decorative film has been removed, show visual differences from the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film.

ⓘ Have work or repairs on decorative film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of the windows/windscreen. Do not touch the inside of the windows/windscreen with hard items such as an ice scraper or a ring. Otherwise, the windows/windscreen could be damaged.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen (▷ page 125).

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

- Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e. g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

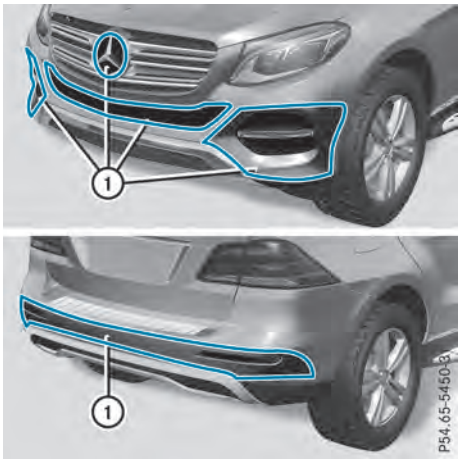
- Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the side running board

! Do not clean the aluminium insert of the side running board with alkaline or acid-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminium insert could otherwise be damaged.

Cleaning the sensors

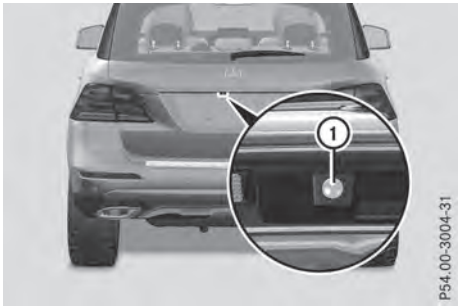
! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera and 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera or 360° camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



- Make sure that the vehicle is at a standstill and the key is in key position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Open the camera cover for cleaning, via the multimedia system; see Digital Owner's Manual.
- **To clean the camera:** use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens ①.

360° camera: if you drive at speeds above 30 km/h, or the key is placed in position 0 or 1 in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Vehicles with black exhaust pipes: black chromed screens should not be polished with a chrome polish. They will otherwise lose their black shine. For optimal care, the screens should be rubbed with a lightly oiled cloth

after every car wash. Commercially available engine and care oils are suitable for this.

For heavier soiling, you can apply a fine paintwork polish with a microfibre cloth. Remove the excess polish residue after polishing.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing the vehicle.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.



The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

▶ Remove rust on the ball of the ball coupling, e.g. with a wire brush.
▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling ①.
▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear lever or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wood trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- ▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Reflective safety jacket

Removing and stowing the reflective safety jacket



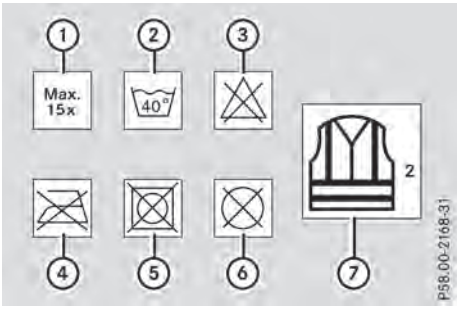
The reflective safety jackets are located in front door stowage compartments ①. Reflective safety jackets can also be stored in the rear door stowage compartments.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull out the safety jacket bag containing the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ Open the safety jacket bag and pull out the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ **To stow:** fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in the safety jacket bag.
- ▶ Replace the safety jacket bag in stowage compartment ①.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the stowage compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Notes on reflective safety jackets

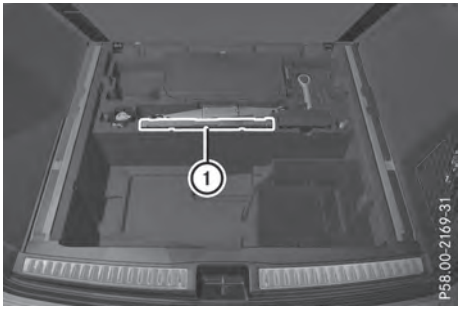


① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
⑥ Do not dry-clean
⑦ This is a class 2 jacket

- The reflective safety jackets meet the requirements defined by the legal standard only:
  - if the correct size is used and
  - if the reflective safety jackets are correctly fastened
- Before use, ensure that the reflective safety jackets are clean and intact. The special properties may otherwise be compromised.
- The reflective safety jackets should be stored in their original packaging in a dry place away from sources of heat and light.
- The maximum number of washes specified is not the only factor influencing the life span of the reflective safety jackets. Their life span also depends on use, care, storage etc.
- The reflective safety jackets should be disposed of and replaced with new ones:
  - after 15 washes, and/or
  - if the reflective strips have become scratched, and/or
  - if the backing material and/or reflective strips have become soiled with dirt that cannot be cleaned off, and/or
  - the fluorescence has faded e.g. due to the effects of sunlight
- Dispose of reflective safety jackets in an environmentally responsible manner. To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

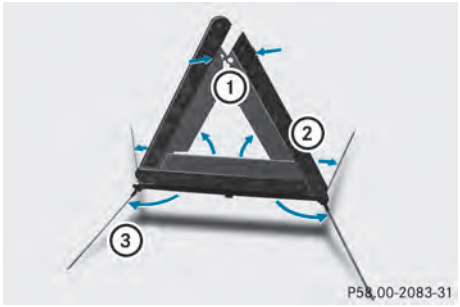


Warning triangle ① is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the warning triangle may also be located in other places under the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 321).
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold legs ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

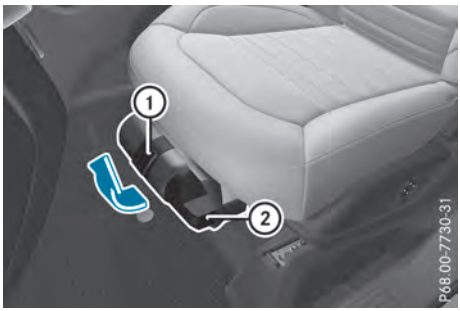
First-aid kit



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ① from the luggage net.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher



- ▶ Pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to

the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

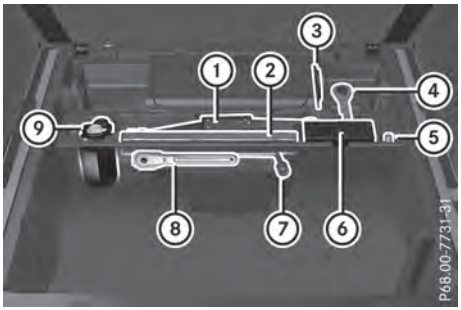
- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.

The maximum load-bearing capacity of the jack can be found on the adhesive label on the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If it develops a fault, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Jack
② Warning triangle
③ Folding wheel chock
④ Towing eye
⑤ Centring pin
⑥ Tyre inflation compressor
⑦ Wheel wrench
⑧ Ratchet ring spanner
⑨ Tyre sealant bottle

▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 321).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 352).

ⓘ Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible.

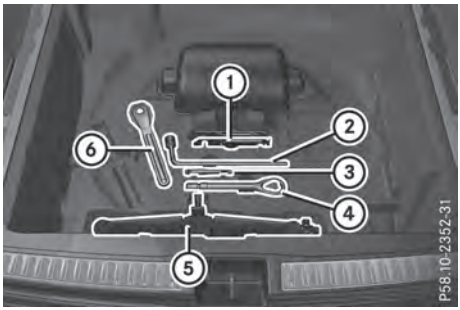
ⓘ The tyre inflation compressor weighs approximately 1.6 kg.

At a distance of approximately 1 m from the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emissions sound pressure level L_{PA} 77 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 97 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If it develops a fault, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



① Folding wheel chock
② Wheel wrench
③ Centring pin
④ Towing eye
⑤ Jack
⑥ Ratchet ring spanner

▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 321).
▶ Remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel (▷ page 381).

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 349)
- an emergency spare wheel (certain countries only)

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tyre, contact the Customer Assistance Centre for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (▷ page 327).

Information on changing and fitting wheels (▷ page 375).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on firm, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165).
- ▶ If possible, put the front wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 195).
- ▶ **Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The vehicle electronics are now in key position 0. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not put at risk as they get out of the vehicle. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should stand away from the vehicle – behind the barrier, for example.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (▷ page 349). Observe legal requirements.
- ▶ Unload heavy luggage.

ⓘ Only operate the tyre inflation compressor using a 12 V socket, even if the ignition is turned off (▷ page 326).

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the "MOExtended" marking that appears on the tyre sidewall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may be used only in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears on the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 282)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible in run-flat mode depends on the:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears on the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- size
- type and
- "MOExtended" mark

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyres).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

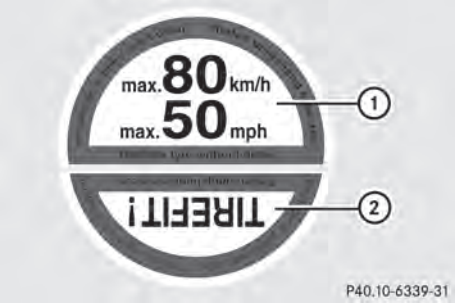
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

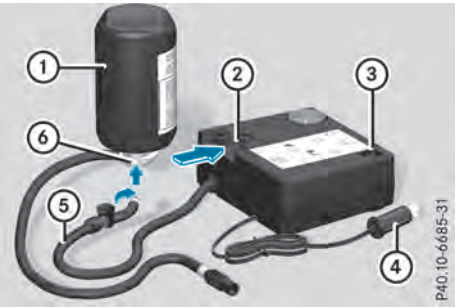
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

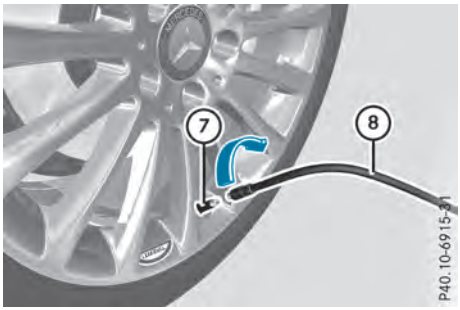
Using the TIREFIT kit



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 349).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into a socket in your vehicle.

  Cigarette lighter socket: (▷ page 326)

  12 V sockets: (▷ page 326)

  Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 326). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 326).
- ▶ Turn the key to key position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Press the on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

  First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

  Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of five minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 354).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (▷ page 354).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.

  Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

  After a maximum of five minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

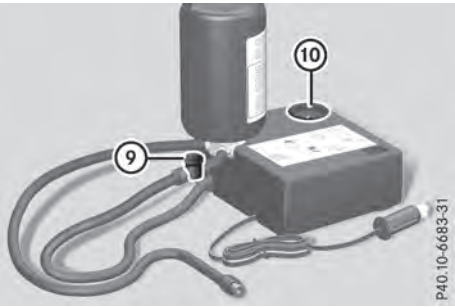
⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ⑨ on the hose.
- ▶ The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ⑩.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes on the 12 V battery

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

Work on the battery, e.g. fitting or removing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 70) and ESP® (▷ page 74).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- if you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

▷▷

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery regularly checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If it is necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away
- switch off the ignition
- disconnect the negative terminal first and then the positive terminal

The transmission is locked in position P after disconnecting the battery.

After the work is completed, securely refit the battery and the positive terminal cover.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing; in particular, gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse off acid splashes with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

For the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it should always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also charge the battery with a charger recommended for Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it switched off for an extended period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for an extended period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:

- set the clock (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
  On vehicles with a multimedia system and navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
- reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once(▷ page 113)

Charging the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 358).

▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Connect the battery charger in the same order as when connecting the donor battery during jump-starting: to the positive terminal and earth point (▷ page 358).

Keep away from fire and naked flames. Do not lean over the battery. Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you are using a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery while it is fitted. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

Observe the notes on the 12 V battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you wish to replace the battery yourself, observe the following notes:

- Always replace a defective battery with a battery that meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM (Absorbent Glass Mat) technology battery. Full vehicle functionality is guaranteed only with an AGM battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, angled connecting pieces or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the battery side.

  Fit any existing or supplied stop plugs. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected again in the same way.

Jump-starting

Plug-in hybrids: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator/warning lamps on the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may be performed using only batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Use only jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts that can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

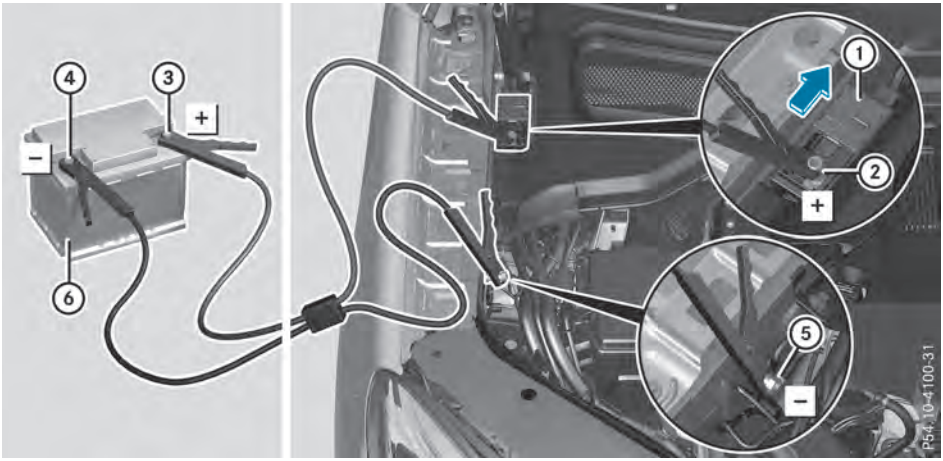
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off. All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off. If using the key, turn it to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 144).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.

▶ Open the bonnet.

i **Right-hand-drive vehicles:** the jump-starting connection points may be on the opposite side.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead. Connect the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③. Each time, begin with the contacts on your own vehicle.
- ▶ After removing the jump leads, close cover ① of positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

⚠ WARNING

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 386).

! When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the trailer tow hitch for recovery or towing. Do not use the towing eye for recovery. This could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, have the vehicle recovered using a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. Pull the towed vehicle as straight as possible and not at an acute angle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

When towing, it is preferable to use a rigid towing bar as opposed to a tow rope. A rigid towing bar helps to keep the tractive power low.

! When towing away vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position P when you open the driver's or front-passenger door, which could damage the transmission.

! Vehicles with differential locks: make sure the differential locks are in automatic mode. When towing, the differential locks must not be switched on. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

Observe the legal requirements in each individual country when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position N when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position N

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (▷ page 252). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 80).

If the vehicle is in a dangerous location, it may be towed from the danger zone with both axles on the ground. In this case, the towing distance must not be greater than 50 m and the towing speed must not exceed 10 km/h. For longer distances, have the vehicle loaded and transported.

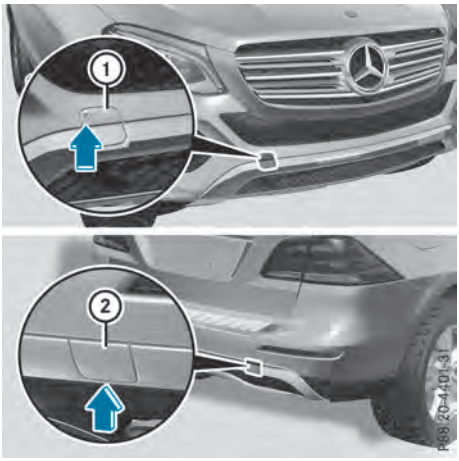
Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

When towing away, use a towing rope or a towing bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use any tow bar systems.

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and rear behind covers ①②.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 349).
- ▶ **To open the cover at the front:** press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To open the cover at the rear:** insert a flat, blunt object into the cutout and lever cover ② out of the bumper.
- ▶ Take cover ① or ② off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Position cover ① or ② in the bumper and press the cover on until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle away with all wheels on the ground

The automatic transmission shifts to position P automatically when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock.

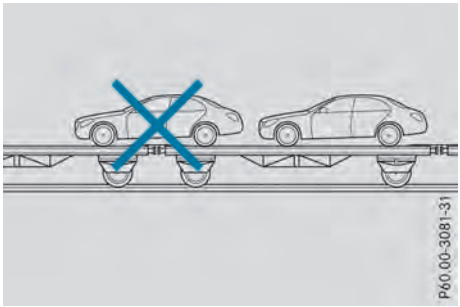
In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position N when towing away the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- ▶ Leave the key in key position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 119).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- ▶ Turn the key to key position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Securing the vehicle

! After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be maintained to the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure all four wheels after loading the vehicle.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

Important safety note

⚠ WARNING

The lower damping forces of the vehicle to be transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

▷▷

When transporting, make sure that:

- the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
- the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
- the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded

Securing the vehicle

! After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be maintained to the transport platform.

▶ Secure all four wheels after loading the vehicle.

Information for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed with both axles on the ground or be loaded and transported.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position P. To shift the automatic transmission to position N, you must provide power to the vehicle's on-board electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 358).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine start)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 358).

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses marked with an "S" for the fuse box in the engine compartment and under the rear bench seat. Components or systems could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components in the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is located in the fuse box under the rear bench seat (▷ page 366).

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Before replacing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes: (▷ page 364)

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics are now in key position 0. This is the same as the key having been removed.

The driver's door can be closed again.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 165).

All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off.

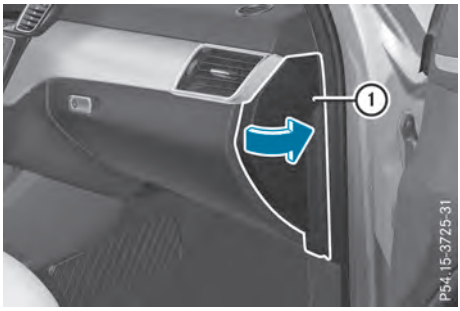
The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box under the rear bench seat

Fuse box in the cockpit

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



▶ Open the front-passenger door.

▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.

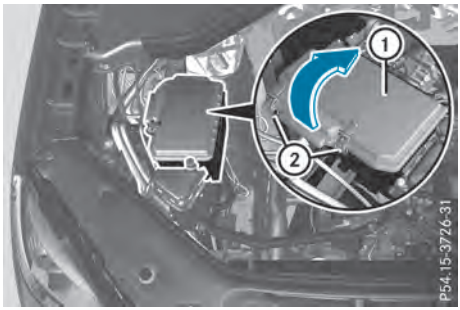
▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.



▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 336).

▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.

▶ Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.

▶ Insert cover ① at the side of the fuse box into the retainers.

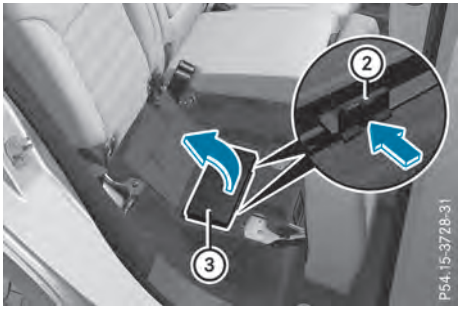
▶ Fold down cover ① and close clamps ②.

▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuse box under the rear bench seat



- ▶ Fold the right-hand rear bench seat forward (▷ page 316).
- ▶ **To open:** lift and fold out carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Release clamps ② by pressing them in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold cover ③ up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

ⓘ The fuse allocation chart is located under cover ③.

- ▶ **To close:** insert cover ③ at the side of the fuse box into the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② engage audibly.
- ▶ Fold the right-hand rear bench seat back (▷ page 316).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Further information regarding wheels and tyres can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 380).

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on tyre pressure can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tyre pressure" section

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

When the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tyre pressures and adjust them prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

▷▷

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure.

Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on the wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all tyres (▷ page 368). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock to make it easier to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitors.

Check the pressure of all tyres regularly as well as prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressures as necessary (▷ page 370).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 380).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Notes on the tyre tread

⚠ **WARNING**

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements may stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of a specific tyre type in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers or qualified specialist workshops.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe here the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 351).
- Fit only tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They reach their full performance only after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 380).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may be used only in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 351).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 375).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 180).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 370).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 374).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 372).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 380).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

! Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! You must drive at a raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged. Observe the notes in the "AIRMATIC package" section.

! When driving with snow chains fitted, do not use the ADS sport mode (Adaptive Damping System). The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only snow chains that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent quality standard. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Fit the snow chains on all driven wheels for maximum tractive power and driving stability. If you own snow chains for two driven wheels only, fit the snow chains to the wheels on the rear axle. The vehicle then remains more stable under braking.

If you wish to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations. Permissible wheel/tyre combinations (▷ page 380).
- Use snow chains only if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- When snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 201) or the parking package with reversing camera.

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains (▷ page 75). This allows the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased propulsive force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 380).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and

malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

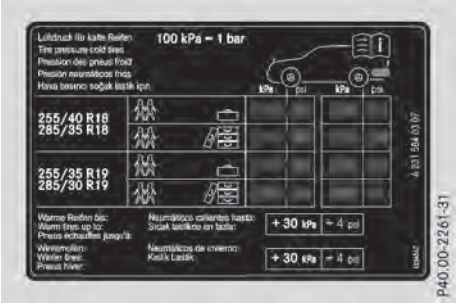
The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 161).

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found under "Emergency spare wheel" (▷ page 381).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear axle is the maximum value stated in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap.

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all tyres approved at the factory for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure value, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not give any reliable indication of the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

If possible, correct tyre pressures only when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Correct the tyre pressure only if it is too low for the current operating condition.

Driving with a tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values that offer you good driving comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the rotational speed of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of tire pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message which appears in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 372).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 370).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of air, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of air, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted on your vehicle
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, this incorrect value will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 370).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ When the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor functions only if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown on the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 373).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 370). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be learnt by the tyre pressure monitor. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the learnt reference values. You can restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 374). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This ensures that a warning message appears only if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 370).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In this event, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp on the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears on the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 282).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in key position 2 (▷ page 144) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed on the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

After an emergency spare wheel has been fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown on the multifunction display. The yellow tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up:

- If the Rectify tyre pressure message appears on the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check tyre(s) message appears on the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning tyre defect message appears on the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 282).

If the position of the wheels on the vehicle is changed, the tyre pressures may be displayed in the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed in the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressure (▷ page 370).

▶ Make sure that the key is in key position 2 in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears on the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears on the multifunction display.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	MW2433A H-12337 GG4 H-12338
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Abu Dhabi Dubai	TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11 Dealer NO: DA0047074/10
European Union	Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 MHz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 350). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 351).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, fit the emergency spare wheel according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 376).

Changing the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 376).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders, while rear tyres wear more in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 372).

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Mounting wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

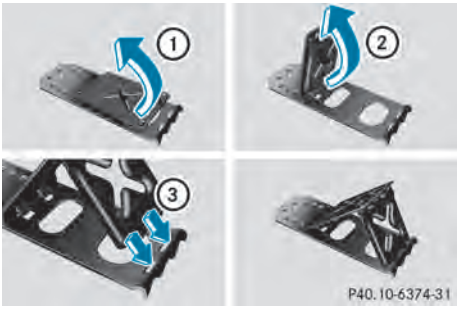
- **Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel:** when fitting the emergency spare wheel in the event of a flat tyre, observe the additional notes on vehicle preparation under "Flat tyre" (▷ page 350).
- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 195).
- **Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 189).
- Switch off the engine.
- **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The vehicle electronics are now in key position 0. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Apart from certain country-specific variations, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench

Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 349).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to safeguard the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
▶ Insert the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it against rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. use a rubber mat on tiles.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Ensure that the distance between the underside of the tyre and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Do not place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the raised vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Ensure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.

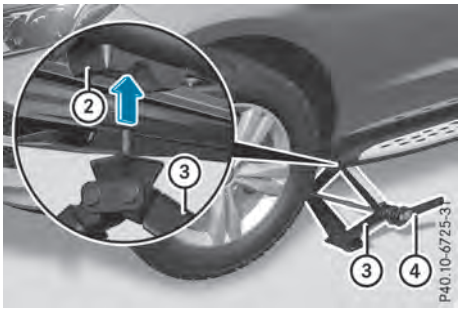


▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



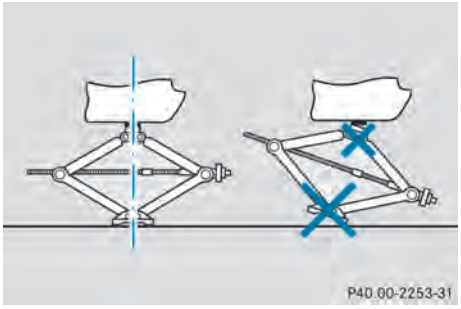
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).

▶ Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** (up) are visible.



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.

The centring pin on the jack must be inserted into the intended opening on the jacking point.



▶ Ensure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.

▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

When fitting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake discs. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.



▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

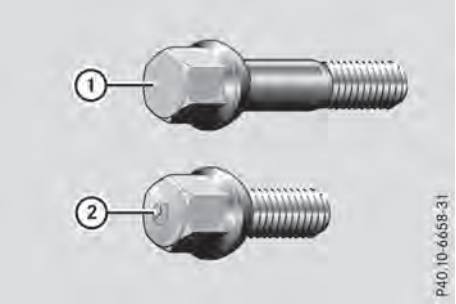
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 375).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved

for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! Always use wheel bolts ② to fit the collapsible emergency spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to fit the collapsible emergency spare wheel could damage the brake system.



① Wheel bolts for all wheels supplied by the factory and for the collapsible emergency spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC)

② Wheel bolts for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 383).

  Only then lower the vehicle.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the wheel.

- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **150 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre changing tools in the stowage well under the boot floor.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 370).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when

the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel/tyre combinations

Information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations can be found at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 370). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

i Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.

- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles with "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:** only use the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel **on the rear axle**. If you fit the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel to the front axle, the braking system could be damaged.

If a tyre on the front axle is damaged, an undamaged wheel on the rear axle must be replaced first with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel. The damaged wheel on the front axle can then be replaced by the undamaged wheel from the rear axle.

You must observe the instruction label on the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 370). The value on the wheel is valid.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You can ask for information regarding permitted emergency spare wheels at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the emergency spare wheel is described under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 376).

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor only once the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

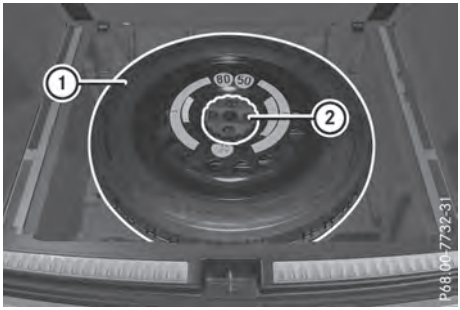
Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after an emergency spare wheel has been fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Removing/stowing the emergency spare wheel

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel under the luggage compartment floor

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 376).

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.



Removing the emergency spare wheel

▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 321).

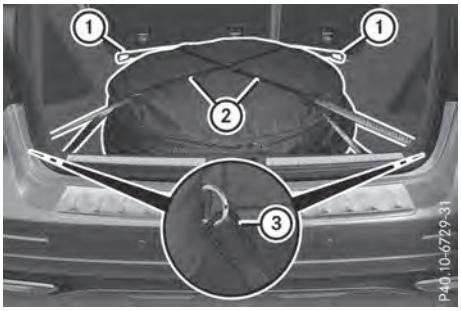
▶ Turn emergency spare wheel retainer ② anticlockwise and remove it.

▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel bag

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 376).

On vehicles with a Bang & Olufsen sound system, the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is packed in an emergency spare wheel bag. The emergency spare wheel bag is secured to the lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment.



Removing the emergency spare wheel

- ▶ Detach the fastening straps ②.
- ▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks ① and ③ of fastening straps ② from the lasing eyelets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

Stowing the emergency spare wheel

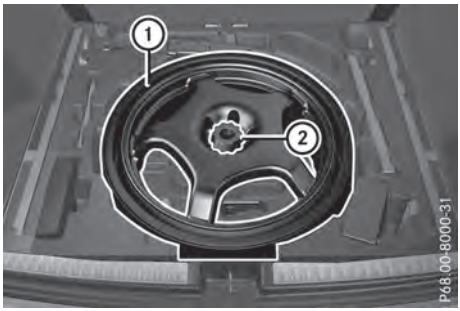
- ▶ Place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel into the emergency spare wheel bag and close the emergency spare wheel bag.
- ▶ Place the emergency spare wheel bag with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel into the luggage compartment with the carrying strap at the back.
- ▶ Hook retaining spring hooks ① and ③ of fastening straps ② into the lasing eyelets.
- ▶ Tighten fastening straps ②.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel under the luggage compartment floor

! Only place the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 376).

The collapsible emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.



Removing the emergency spare wheel

- ▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 321).
- ▶ Unscrew retaining screw ② anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove collapsible emergency spare wheel ① from the spare wheel well.

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 383).

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible emergency spare wheel. Otherwise, it will not fit in the spare wheel well. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Stowing the emergency spare wheel

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ If possible, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

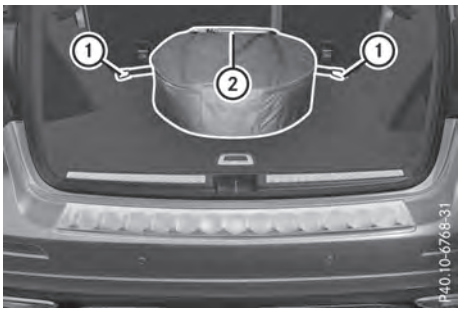
i Fully deflating the tyre may take a few minutes.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.
- ▶ Lay collapsible emergency spare wheel ① in the emergency spare wheel well.
- ▶ Screw in retaining screw ② clockwise in the collapsible emergency wheel to the stop.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor down (▷ page 321).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 376).

On Mercedes-AMG vehicles with a Bang & Olufsen sound system, the collapsible emergency spare wheel is packed in an emergency spare wheel bag. The emergency spare wheel bag is secured to the lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment.



Removing the emergency spare wheel

- ▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks ① of fastening strap ② from the lashing eyelets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the collapsible emergency spare wheel.

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 383).

Stowing the emergency spare wheel

- ▶ Place the collapsible emergency spare wheel into the emergency spare wheel bag and close the emergency spare wheel bag.
- ▶ Place the emergency spare wheel bag with the collapsible emergency spare wheel into the luggage compartment with the carrying strap at the back.
- ▶ Hook retaining spring hooks ① of fastening strap ② into the lashing eyelets.
- ▶ Tighten fastening strap ②.

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC)

! Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

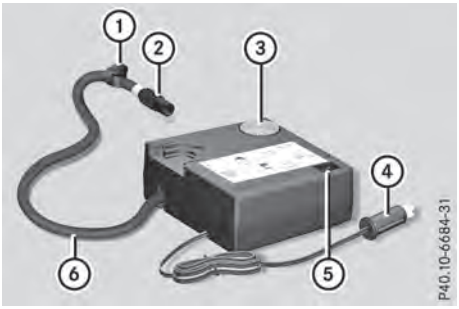
! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the tyre inflation compressor label and on the tyre sealant bottle.

- ▶ Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (▷ page 376).

  The collapsible emergency spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.
- ▶ Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 349).



- ▶ Pull connector ④ and hose ⑥ out of the housing.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ② of hose ⑥ onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into a socket in your vehicle.

  Cigarette lighter socket: (▷ page 326)

  12 V sockets: (▷ page 326)

  Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 326). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 326).

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 144).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ⑤ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ③.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
  The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch ⑤ on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ① until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ② on hose ⑥ from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.
- ▶ Stow connector ④ and hose ⑥ in the lower section of the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Information on technical data

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ⓘ The technical data were determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data apply to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

! Have the engine electronics and parts belonging to it such as control units, sensors, actuating components or electric cables maintained only at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Fitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if they are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

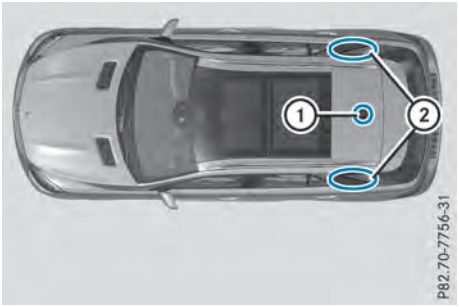
In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands
- only approved aerial positions may be used

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (▷ page 327).

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of two-way radios:



Approved aerial positions
① Rear roof area
② Rear wings

ⓘ On the rear wings, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic fittings. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations in respect of wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74–88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

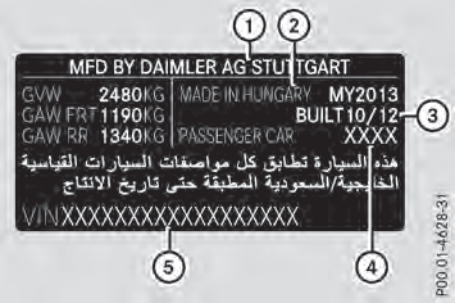
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

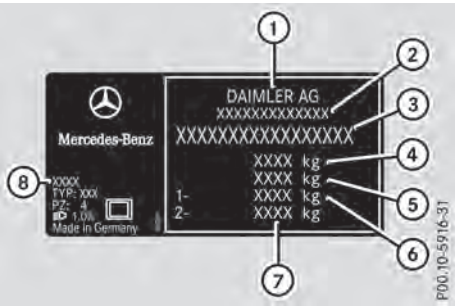


▶ Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

① Vehicle manufacturer
② Place of manufacture
③ Date of manufacture
④ Vehicle model
⑤ VIN

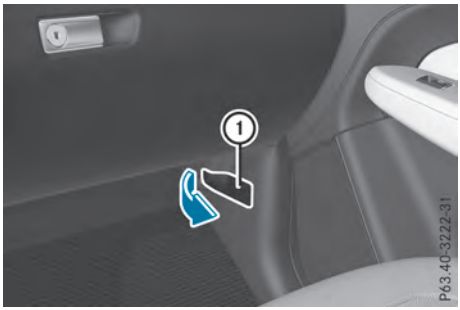


Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer hitch – all other countries)

① Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
② EU type approval number (for certain countries only)
③ VIN
④ Permissible gross vehicle mass (kg)
⑤ Maximum gross weight of vehicle combination (kg)
⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑧ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate are sample data. The data are different for every vehicle and may differ from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Open the front right-hand door.
▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
The VIN can be seen.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 386).

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®

- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Risk of fire and explosion by improper handling of fuel.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks. Switch off the ignition before refuelling and, if present, switch off the auxiliary heating.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
GLE 250 d	70.0 l
GLE 500 e 4MATIC	80.0 l
All other models	93.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
GLE 250 d	Approx. 11.0 l
GLE 500 e 4MATIC	Approx. 10.0 l
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC	Approx. 14.0 l
All other models	Approx. 12.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the

engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON, which conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

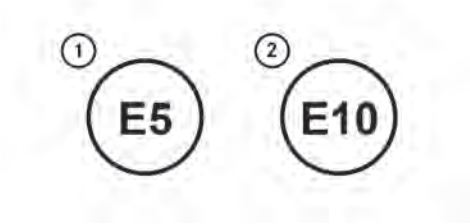
! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- petrol with more than 10% ethanol
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- petrol with methanol
- M100 (100% methanol)
- petrol with additives containing metal
- diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, your vehicle is subject to the following compatibility indications for fuel.

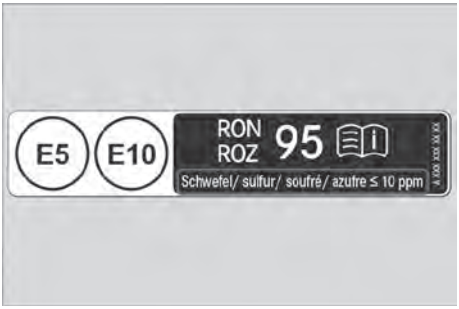


① For petrol with maximum 5% vol. ethanol
② For petrol with maximum 10% vol. ethanol

You can find the compatibility indications in the following places:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap in the vehicle
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle for your vehicle, throughout Europe

Comply with the information on sulphur content on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap:



i In some countries, the petrol available may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

i Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 160).

Mercedes-AMG GLE 63

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON. This may reduce engine perform-

ance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol in emergencies with an octane rating of 91 RON.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If no fuel other than petrol with 91 RON or a lower grade is available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, your vehicle is subject to the following compatibility indications for diesel fuel.



① For diesel fuel with maximum 7% vol. biodiesel fuel (fatty acid methyl ester)

You can find the compatibility indications in the following places:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap in the vehicle
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle for your vehicle, throughout Europe

Information on refuelling (▷ page 160).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

ⓘ Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue® (▷ page 387).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Ensuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with regard to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Filling capacities

Model	Total capacity
All models	32.0 l

Engine oil

General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 387).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the engine oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB-Freigabe" or "MB-Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com** by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

You can find the correct values for your model with the help of the VIN on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 386).

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop. Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	229.5

Diesel engines with a diesel particulate filter	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

Diesel engines without a diesel particulate filter	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
GLE 350 d 4MATIC	229.52

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next engine oil change:

- Petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3
- Diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

It may be used only once and the topping-up quantity must not exceed 1.0 l.

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an engine oil change, including the oil filter.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Replacement amount
GLE 250 d GLE 250 d 4MATIC	6.5 l
GLE 350 d 4MATIC	8.0 l

Model	Replacement amount
Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC	7.0 l
GLE 500 4MATIC	8.5 l
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	8.5 l
All other models	7.0 l

Additives

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (▷ page 387).

Use only brake fluid approved for Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabeor MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**.

i Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop in accordance with the replacement intervals and the replacement confirmed in the service report.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the service report.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 387).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If an antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- Be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- Not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive concentration in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked at specified intervals at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Use only washer fluids that are suitable for lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluids can damage the lamp lenses of the headlamps.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the level sensor may give a false reading.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 387).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix one part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

General notes

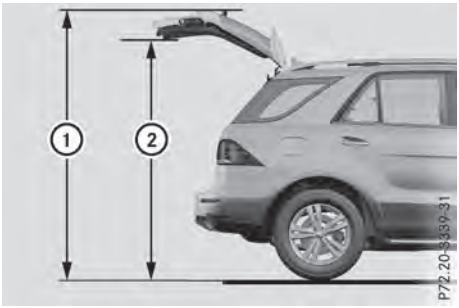
Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 386).
- for certain countries only: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Observe the information relating to level control:

- AIRMATIC package (▷ page 195)
- Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 226)

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Height when opened	② Maximum headroom
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	2157 mm - 2159 mm	1949 mm - 1950 mm

All other models with:	① Height when opened	② Maximum headroom
Steel suspension (GLE 250 d) (GLE 250 d 4MATIC)	2188 mm	1980 mm
Steel sprung (all other models)	2195 mm	1987 mm
AIRMATIC package	2140 mm - 2215 mm	1931 mm - 2006 mm
ON&OFFROAD package	2140 mm - 2245 mm	1931 mm - 2036 mm

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	4852 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2141 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors, without side running board (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC) (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC)	1971 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors, with side running board	
Maximum vehicle height (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC)	1762 mm

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Maximum vehicle height (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC)	1760 mm
Wheelbase	2915 mm
Minimum ground clearance	180 mm
Maximum roof load	100 kg

Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	4816 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2141 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors, without side running board	1926 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors, with side running board	
Maximum vehicle height (steel suspension)	1762 mm
Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC package)	1818 mm
Maximum vehicle height (ON&OFFROAD package)	1848 mm
Minimum vehicle height (AIRMATIC package, ON&OFFROAD package)	1758 mm
Wheelbase	2915 mm
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension)	202 mm
Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC package)	255 mm
Maximum ground clearance (ON&OFFROAD package)	285 mm
Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC package, ON&OFFROAD package)	180 mm
Maximum roof load	100 kg

All other models	
Vehicle length	4819 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2141 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors, without side running board	1935 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors, with side running board	
Maximum vehicle height (steel suspension) (GLE 250 d) (GLE 250 d 4MATIC)	1789 mm
Maximum vehicle height (steel suspension) (all other models)	1796 mm
Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC package)	1818 mm
Maximum vehicle height (ON&OFFROAD package)	1848 mm
Minimum vehicle height (AIRMATIC package, ON&OFFROAD package)	1758 mm
Wheelbase	2915 mm
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension) (GLE 250 d) (GLE 250 d 4MATIC)	191 mm
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension) (all other models)	202 mm
Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC package)	255 mm
Maximum ground clearance (ON&OFFROAD package)	285 mm
Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC package, ON&OFFROAD package)	180 mm
Maximum roof load	100 kg

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

! The depth of water must not exceed the value specified in the table. Note that the possible fording depth is less in flowing water.



The table shows fording depth ① when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

Loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

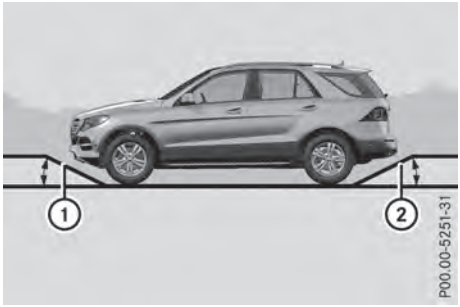
On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package or the Off-Road Engineering package, loads up to the maximum permissible load have no influence on fording capability.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Fording depth
Steel-sprung vehicles	50 cm
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package	
Raised level	50 cm
Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package	
Off-road level 1	50 cm
Off-road level 2	50 cm
Off-road level 3	60 cm
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Raised level	50 cm

Further information about off-road fording (▷ page 171).

Approach/departure angle



The table shows approach and departure angles ① and ② when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

For vehicles with steel springs, loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package or the Off-Road Engineering package, loads up to the maximum permissible load have no influence on approach and departure angles.

All vehicles (except vehicles with AMG bodystyling)

	①	②
Steel-sprung vehicles	26°	26°
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package		
Normal level	23°	24°
Raised level	29°	28°
Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package		
Normal level	23°	24°
Off-road level 1	26°	26°
Off-road level 2	29°	28°
Off-road level 3	30°	29°
Mercedes-AMG vehicles		
Normal level (in sports mode with AMG RIDE CONTROL)	21°	24°
Raised level	23°	24°

Vehicles with AMG bodystyling

	①	②
Steel-sprung vehicles	23°	26°
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package		
Normal level	22°	24°
Raised level	26°	28°
Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package		
Normal level	22°	24°
Off-road level 1	24°	26°
Off-road level 2	26°	28°
Off-road level 3	28°	29°

For further information about approach/departure angles, see (▷ page 175).

Maximum gradient-climbing ability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions and the road surface conditions.

Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 100 % when the LOW RANGE off-road gear is selected.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 80 %.

Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 80 %.

GLE 550 e 4MATIC: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 50 %.

Carefully depress the accelerator pedal and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

ⓘ If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

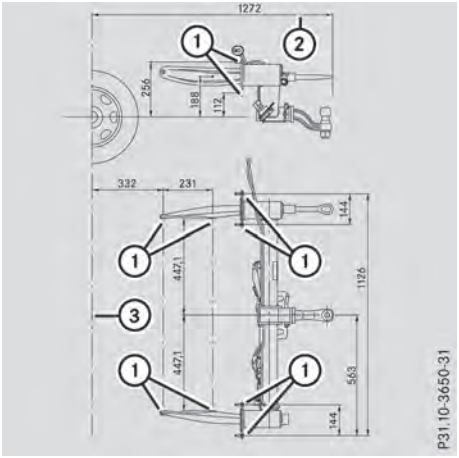
For further information about maximum gradient-climbing capability, see (▷ page 176).

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

❗ If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system and drive train may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



① Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 1122 mm.

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	750 kg
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.003)	
GLE 300 4MATIC	
GLE 320 4MATIC	
GLE 350 d 4MATIC (166.056)	

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	3500 kg
GLE 250 d	2500 kg
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.003)	
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.004)	2950 kg
GLE 300 4MATIC	
GLE 320 4MATIC	
GLE 350 d 4MATIC (166.056)	
GLE 500 e 4MATIC	2000 kg
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC **Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC**	3050 kg

AMG bodystyling with steel suspension	
All models	2950 kg
GLE 250 d	2500 kg

AMG bodystyling with steel suspension	
GLE 400 4MATIC	2900 kg
GLE 500 e 4MATIC	2000 kg
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC **Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC**	

Maximum drawbar noseweight (the drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load)

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	140 kg
GLE 250 d	100 kg
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.003)	
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.004)	120 kg
GLE 300 4MATIC	
GLE 320 4MATIC	
GLE 350 d 4MATIC (166.056)	
GLE 500 e 4MATIC	120 kg

The actual drawbar load may not be higher than the specified value. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest value applies.

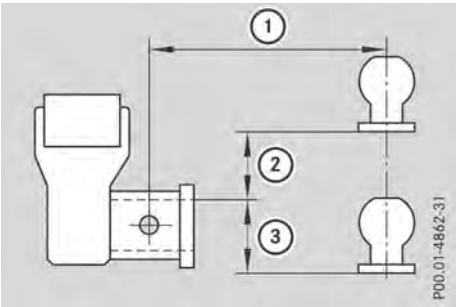
You can attach carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, to the ball coupling. The maximum payload of 75 kg applies when carrier systems are used on the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load during trailer towing

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	1700 kg
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.003)	
GLE 250 d 4MATIC (166.004)	1750 kg
GLE 300 4MATIC	
GLE 320 4MATIC	
GLE 350 d 4MATIC (166.056)	
GLE 500 e 4MATIC	1780 kg
Mercedes-AMG GLE 43 4MATIC	1730 kg
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC	1720 kg
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC	1750 kg

Ball position on the ball coupling



① 190 mm
② 51 mm
③ 70 mm

When selecting a ball coupling, ensure that the values shown in the image are not exceeded.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstrasse 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 25.09.2017

Your Owner's Manuals

Digital - in the vehicle
Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle").

Printed manual - in the vehicle
In addition to the vehicle's Owner's Manual, you can obtain the complete multimedia system Supplement from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Digital - on the Internet
You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital - as an App
The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available for free on the Apple® App store or Google Play.

Apple® iOS

Android™

1665843509Z102

Order no. P166 0520 02 Part no. 166 584 35 09 Z102 Edition ÄJ2018-1a